



Mahendra's
YOUR SUCCESS IS OUR SUCCESS

ENGLISH LANGUAGE

For IBPS, SBI, RBI, LIC &
Other Competitive Examinations

(Based On Latest Exam Pattern)





Mahendra's
YOUR SUCCESS IS OUR SUCCESS

GLIMPSE OF OUR SELECTED CANDIDATES

 AKASH MIBS R.No. : PDH0270900926 Union Bank of India	 DEEPAI MIBS R.No. : PDH0271043320 Allahabad Bank	 JAIN ARORA MIBS R.No. : PDH0270994334 Bank of Baroda	 NAMAN KAUSHIK MIBS R.No. : PDH0271405647 Punjab National Bank	 DANISH WADHAWAN MIBS R.No. : PDH0270665091 Gramin Bank of Aaryavart	 MINAKSHI KUMARI MIBS R.No. : PDH0271296942 Canara Bank
 DEEPAK KUMAR MIBS R.No. : PDH0271127491 IBPS - Clerk	 IRSHAD ALAM MIBS R.No. : PDH0270578080 Indian Railway	 SOUMYA KUMAR RAI MIBS R.No. : PDH0271264310 UP Baroda Gramin Bank	 SOMYA SINGH MIBS R.No. : PDH0271032082 Allahabad Bank	 SIDDHARTHA KATYAINI MIBS R.No. : PDH0272279304 Allahabad Bank	 SHAILENDRA KUMAR MIBS R.No. : PDH0271449934 Railway Recruitment Board
 SANTOSH KUMAR MIBS R.No. : PDH0270131123 Triaura Gramin Bank	 BABLOO SAH MIBS R.No. : PDH0270508019 Kashi Ganti Gramin Bank	 ARPITA SARCAR MIBS R.No. : PDH0270923017 Union Bank of India	 SIDDHARTH NATH MIBS R.No. : PDH0270144152 Punjab National Bank	 VIBHA TRIPATHI MIBS R.No. : PDH0270694547 Purvanchal Gramin Bank	 UMESH KUMAR YADAV MIBS R.No. : PDH0270710500 IBPS - PO
 VIJYANT NARAYAN MIBS R.No. : PDH0271510381 Metal Scrap Trading Corp	 JYOTSANA MISHRA MIBS R.No. : MAH0010445146 Syndicate Bank	 JASVINDER SINGH MIBS R.No. : MAP1050305362 Aaryavart Bank	 ANKIT DIXIT MIBS R.No. : MAH0010448273 South Indian Bank	 PAWAN KUMAR MIBS R.No. : MAH0010927813 Aaryavart Bank	 MAYANK AWASTHI MIBS R.No. : MAH0010574613 State Bank of India
 MOHD. ZUBAIR MIBS R.No. : MAH0010593396 Sorra UP Gramin Bank	 YOGESH PRATAP SINGH MIBS R.No. : MAH0010408781 Baroda UP Gramin Bank	 PRIYANKA VERMA MIBS R.No. : MAH0010896741 LIC - AAO	 VAIBHAV PRAJAPATI MIBS R.No. : MAH0010955023 Gramin Bank of Aaryavart	 NITISHA GAUTAM MIBS R.No. : MAH0010761290 Allahabad UP Gramin Bank	

And
Many More..

www.mahendras.org
Toll Free : 1800-103-5225
(9 A.M. - 6 PM)

English Language

SALIENT FEATURES:

- ✎ Chapterwise Discussion
- ✎ Topicwise Rules and Examples
- ✎ Exercise based on previous papers.
- ✎ Easy and comprehensible language



Mahendra Publication Pvt. Ltd.
New Delhi



Mahendra Publication Pvt. Ltd.

© Copyright Reserved

- ✗ No part of this issue can be printed in whole or in part without the written permission of the publishers.
- ✗ All the disputes are subject to Delhi jurisdiction only.

Registered Office

Mahendra Publication Pvt. Ltd., 103, Pragatideep Building, Plot No. 08, Laxminagar,
District Centre, New Delhi - 110092, TIN-09350038898, w.e.f. 12-06-2014

Branch Office

Mahendra Publication Pvt. Ltd. E-42,43,44, Sector-7, Noida (U.P.)

For queries regarding promotion, distribution & advertisement, contact:-

E-mail-sales@mahendras.org

Ph.: 09208037962

Owned, printed & published by N.K. Jain

103, Pragatideep Building, Plot No. 08, Laxminagar, District Centre, New Delhi - 110092

Writer

Mahendra Publication Team

Please send your suggestions and grievances to:-

Mahendra Publication Pvt. Ltd., CP-9, Vijayant Khand, Gomti Nagar Lucknow - 226010

E-mail:info@mahendras.org

PREFACE

This gives us immense pleasure to present you the latest edition of this book. We thank you from the depth of our hearts, for the love and affection given by you just from the beginning. Dear friends, change is the law of nature. We must learn to tolerate the blows of time with patience and learn not only to endure, but also to expect, welcome, and enjoy both the joys as well as the sorrows of life. We must do what we can to "get success." We have to operate with the information and skills that are necessary for winning.

Today's era is governed by technology. The technology has increased the pace of changing the world we see day by day, and so the pattern of examination and criteria of selection has also changed. As we are aware that interview is a part of the various examinations and the written/objective exams are going to be tougher than earlier.

Every choice you make — including the thoughts you have — has consequences. When you start choosing the right behaviour and thoughts — which will take a lot of discipline — you'll get the right outcomes.

Be aware of the factors that influence the way you see the world, so that you can deal with them and react against them. You are your own most important resource for making your life work. Success is a moving target that must be tracked and continuously pursued.

In this context we have completely updated this book keeping the forthcoming examination pattern in mind. This edition caters to need of **English Language** that is asked in Preliminary and Mains stages of most of the Banking and Insurance examinations for various posts. This book is thoroughly based on the latest pattern in which time limit is given for each section. Every chapter in this book describes the concept with the help of various examples and at the end gives miscellaneous examples to clear the concepts. Examples have been solved with standard as well as short methods. At the end of each chapter exercises has been given to master the topic by solving variety of exam oriented question. So we have now given a complete focus on concept building and mastering each topic through this book.

We are truly dedicated to provide you the best among the rest. This book is an initiative from our side to make you perfect in this subject.

We will be highly gratified, if this book helps students in getting selection.

Any suggestions related to the this book shall always be welcomed and we shall endeavor to incorporate them in our upcoming issues.

Research Team



CONTENTS

S.NO.	TOPICS	Pg. No.
1.	Introduction	7-9
2.	Noun	10-16
3.	Pronoun	17-22
4.	Verb	23-33
5.	Conjunction	34-38
6.	Time and Tense	39-43
7.	Rearrangement of Sentences	44-54
8.	Preposition	55-65
9.	Adjective	66-76
10.	Cloze Test	77-85
11.	Articles	86-91
12.	Adverb	92-99
13.	Error Detection	100-107
14.	Vocabulary	108-115
15.	Reading Comprehension	116-124
16.	Fill in the Blanks	125-139
17.	Phrase Replacement	140-147
18.	Mis-Spelt and Inappropriate Words	148-153
19.	Spotting Similar and Dissimilar words	154-162

CHAPTER

1

INTRODUCTION

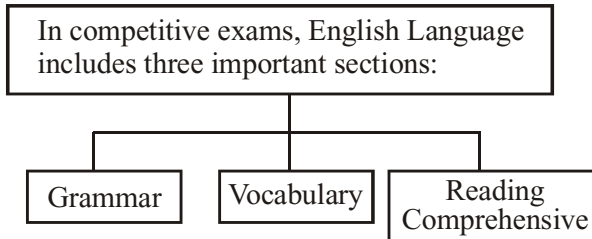


Scan the QR code to get video of this chapter.

Why is learning English important?

Today, English Language has a very significant role in banking and other competitive exams. This is one of the most important facets conducted where a candidate is judged by committees in all possible ways to stand him/her out from the crowd.

Besides this learning English will assist you to follow and achieve more career goals. These days, the job market is global—a lot of industries require employees who are expert in communicating with customers and clients across the nation and the world as well.



All these three sections make the board/committee which conducts the examinations understand candidate's capability of understanding, speaking, writing, analyzing, and listening English Language.

In today's competitive era, almost all the exams have a mandatory test for English Language and are conducted in English medium as well. It is absolutely necessary for a candidate to understand English to finish his/her exam successfully. The skill to analyse very new words from both the context and structure shows the ability to make ways through some of the advanced writing on different topics.

Why does English Language hold an important place in competitive exams?

The section of English Language is given aiming at evaluating the language skills of the candidates. It is a way to judge the mental attention, the quick analytical power, presence of mind of the students. In most of the parts of work, the variety of vocabulary is highly required to express some of the ideas concisely and effectively. A large vocabulary correlates well with the capability of handling complex ideas. That is why, English Language holds significance in competitive exams.

How to prepare English for competitive exams?

For doing well in the paper of English language we have worked on all the three sections: Reading Comprehension, Vocabulary and Grammar.

Here are the tips to improve the above-mentioned sections:

Improving reading comprehension

Remove distractions from your surroundings: The first thing towards improving your reading comprehension is to read in a place where you'll be able to concentrate. Remove any kind of distraction from your environment and turn off TV, Music, etc. to prevent unexpected distractions from appearing.

Read numerous books and articles: Regular reading enables you to understand words automatically and at a certain speed. In order to improve fluency and comprehension and to learn various new words and phrases read the number of books, newspapers, etc.

Be with someone superior if you're reading something above your level: You should be with someone who can assist you in understanding while reading tough topics or articles; that helper may be a teacher, a friend, a parent or whoever you're comfortable talking to and asking questions.

Read aloud: Reading the articles aloud is a very good way to *slow down* while reading and give you more time to process what you're reading, thereby improving comprehension.

Read the text again and again as necessary to improve your comprehension: Sometimes when you're reading, and likely to finish a paragraph or page and realize that you don't remember any of what you have just read. In such case go back and re-read what you've just read to refresh your memory and improve your comprehension.

Prefer the books at or below your level: Instead of initiating with books that are very difficult, or not of your interest, read the books you're comfortable with first and develop a baseline of reading comprehension.

Improve the vocabulary: If you are unable to understand what a word means, it's going to be tough to improve your reading comprehension. So in order to comprehend a passage, you must have a rough idea of what vocabulary has been used in the particular passage.

Try to understand the theme: To understand the central idea or theme of the article, your reading will help you improve

your comprehension by getting you truly involved in the story. Most of the exams ask a question based on the theme or idea of the passage.

Go through important sections first instead of reading a book linearly: If you are going through factual information, such as a textbook or a newspaper, use the structure of the piece to guide you. You must read the sections like summaries, introductions, and conclusions first to get a better sense.

Where it helps:

Read the following passage carefully and answer the given questions.

The mind-body problem concerns the explanation of the relationship that exists between minds, or mental processes, and bodily states or processes. The main aim of philosophers working in this area is to determine the nature of the mind and mental states/processes, and how—or even if—minds are affected by and can affect the body. Human perceptual experiences depend on stimuli which arrive at one’s various sensory organs from the external world and these stimuli cause changes in one’s mental state, ultimately causing one to feel a sensation, which may be pleasant or unpleasant. Someone’s desire for a slice of pizza, for example, will tend to cause that person to move his or her body in a specific manner and in a specific direction to obtain what he or she wants. The question, then, is how it can be possible for conscious experiences to arise out of a lump of grey matter endowed with nothing but electrochemical properties. A related problem is to explain how someone’s propositional attitudes (e.g. beliefs and desires) can cause that individual’s neurons to fire and his muscles to contract in exactly the correct manner. These comprise some of the puzzles that have confronted epistemologists and philosophers of mind from at least the time of René Descartes.

Q.1. “The main aim of philosophers working in this area is to determine the nature of the mind”.

Which area is being talked about in the statement, given above?

- (A) Neurons and stimuli
- (B) Bodily and mental relationship
- (C) Conscious State of mind
- (D) Propositional attitudes.

Q.2. Which of the following is NOT true according to the passage.

- (A) The main aim of philosophers is to determine the nature of the mind.
- (B) Conscious experiences arise out of a lump of grey matter.

- (C) Perceptual experiences depend on stimuli.
- (D) Some of the puzzles have confronted epistemologists.

Answers:

Q.1.(B)

Q.2.(C)

Improving Vocabulary

Read again and again: ‘The more you read, the more you learn’ is suitable in case of improving vocabulary. Reading various things especially novels, literary works, magazines and newspapers enables you to learn more words. As you read and uncover new words, derive the meaning from the context of the sentence as well as from looking up the definition in a dictionary.

Always keep a dictionary: When you find a new word, search it in the dictionary to get both its pronunciation and its meaning(s). If you always keep a dictionary with you, you will be able to check the meaning instantly and reduce the chances of missing it.

Use a diary or notes: It's one of the good ideas to maintain the list of the new words you find so that you can go back to the list easily and slowly build them into your everyday vocabulary. Keeping the notes of all your new words can provide a positive approach for learning even more words -- especially when you observe how many new words you've already learnt.

Learn a word every day: Make a rigid habit of learning at least one new word daily to improve the list of words. Initially, it will not look effective but after a month or two, you will have a good piece of vocabulary.

Understand the root words: This is one of the most powerful ways to learn new words and understand the meaning of other new words based on the root. Just by seeing the suffix or prefix you will be able to comprehend the word.

Prefer the word games: This is also one of the effective ideas in order to increase word power. Such games that challenge you and help you find new meanings and new words. This is a fun tool in your quest for enhancing the vocabulary.

Engage in conversations: Talk to other people in English can help you find new words. If you are engaged in various conversation you will encounter some of the words you are not aware of, note down the words; and simultaneously the words you have learnt will also be used by you which makes you confident.

Where it helps:

Q.1. In the given question, choose the word most similar in meaning to the given word and mark your answer.

Carousal

- (A) Noisy (B) Callous
(C) Brawl (D) Calm

Q.2. In the question given below, choose the word most opposite in meaning to the given word and mark your answer.

Wary

- (A) vigilant (B) careful
(C) oblivious (D) leave

Q.1.(A) Noisy

For other options –

Brawl(n) – small fight

Callous(Adj.) – Unfeelingly.

Q.2.(C) For other options: vigilant(Adj.)- watchful

Improving Grammar

Strengthen the knowledge of the parts of speech: It is very essential to make a correct sentence. They are nouns, adjectives, pronouns, verbs, adverbs, prepositions, conjunctions, interjections, and sometimes articles. If you want to put sentences together in a proper manner, you must understand what the parts of speech are and how they function in sentences.

Pay attention to proper word order: Generally, almost every English sentence is framed following the subject–verb–object order. You might be aware of some rules like articles come before adjectives, and adjectives come before the nouns they qualify. Modifiers should always be placed as close to their nouns as possible. By learning the order of the words and parts of speech you will be able to get the mistakes done in a sentence.

Learn the rules of Verb and Tense properly: For expressing and distinguishing the sentences in a perfect manner, you must be aware of the rules of verbs and tenses. A slight change in the verb or tense can highly impact the meaning you want to express.

Know the rules of Punctuation: It is well known that ‘Punctuation’ is an essential element of language because it indicates starts, stops, pauses, and relationships. Capitalization of the first letter of every sentence, and the first letter of all proper nouns (the names of people and places).

Prefer the children’s books: These books are well designed to teach the basics of language, including fundamental words and spellings, regular and irregular nouns and verbs, simple usage, and sentence structure.

Practice writing every day: In order to improve grammar, writing and practicing new rules plays a vital role. To check your grammar regularly; maintain a notes of learned things, write short stories or write letters, mails and messages to friends or family. Pay attention to improving any problem areas you might have or mistakes you often repeat.

Where it helps:

Q.1. In the question given below, a part of the sentence is underlined. Below are given alternatives to the underlined part at (A), (B) and (C) which may improve the sentence. Choose the correct alternative. In case no improvement is needed your answer is (D).

My younger sister is seeing television.

- (A) looking (B) watching
(C) observing (D) No Improvement

Q.2. In the following question, find out which part of a sentence has an error and mark the answer to the appropriate letter (A), (B) and (C). If there is no error, mark your answer as (D).

Sagar sat down opposite him (A)/ and offer (B)/ a packet of cigarettes. (C)/ No error (D)

- (A) A (B) B
(C) C (D) D

Q.1.(B) Solution: ‘Watch’ is used for Television.

Q.2.(B) Solution

use ‘offered him’ instead of ‘offer’, sat is used in past tense so after conjunction 'and' another verb should also take the same form.

Consistency is the key to learning. If you keep practicing, reading, and writing, your knowledge and application of grammar, vocabulary as well as comprehension will keep improving. You will become successful in obtaining new opportunities and scoring well in competitive examinations.



Scan the QR code to get video of this chapter.

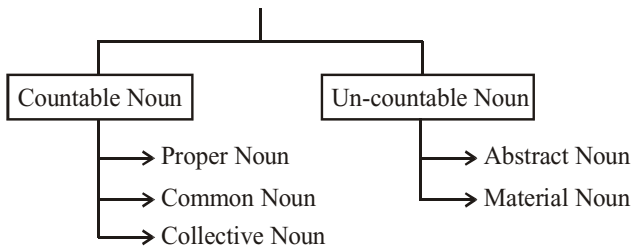
Introduction

Name of anything: person, animal, place, thing, idea, action, state or quality is called Noun.

Rahul, Boy, India, Chair, Teacher, Oil, Honesty, Happiness, Family, Sleep, Death, etc.

- ✗ A **person** is coming to us.
- ✗ **Rajiv** is a handsome **boy**.
- ✗ The **moon** shines in the **evening time**.
- ✗ **Honesty** is the best **policy**.
- ✗ **Poverty** is a **curse**.

Classification of nouns:



A noun can broadly be classified into **two categories**:

(1) Countable nouns are nouns that can be counted.

Person, Box, House, Pen, Boy, etc.

Since countable nouns can be counted, they can be both singular and plural.

We can say *person* (singular) or *persons* (plural), and they both make sense.

It is further classified into:

Proper Noun:

Proper noun is the name (used for calling) of a particular person, place or thing.

- ✗ **Delhi** is the capital of India.
- ✗ **Radha** is a beautiful girl.
- ✗ **Arjun** is a clever boy.

Note: Proper noun always starts with a capital letter.

Common Noun:

Common noun is not the name of a particular thing or class but represents one or all of the members of that class.

- ✗ Sohan is a smart **boy**.
- ✗ Mr. Siddhartha is an intelligent **teacher**.
- ✗ He is a well-known **doctor**.

Some Common Nouns are:

People: teacher, student, man, father, baby, child, etc.

Things: pen, pencil, book, table, computer, etc.

Animals: bird, dog, cat, cow, goat, wolf, tiger, etc.

Place: capital, beach, forest, city, country, state, etc.

Collective Noun:

A collective noun represents a collection or number or group of things or persons.

- ✗ The **army** is ready for retaliation.
- ✗ The **class** was not aware of the test.
- ✗ The issue was complained by the **committee**.

Some Collective nouns are:

Cabinet, group, company, society, troupe, corporation, class, army, mob, gang, team, jury, family, herd, committee, audience, council, public, navy, board, etc.

List of some Collective Nouns (group names):

- | | |
|-------------------------|--------------------------|
| ✗ a cloud of flies | ✗ a cloud of insects |
| ✗ a cloud of locusts | ✗ a colony of gulls |
| ✗ a drove of cattle | ✗ a drove of horses |
| ✗ a flight of birds | ✗ a flight of doves |
| ✗ a flight of swallows | ✗ a flock of birds |
| ✗ a flock of sheep | ✗ a gaggle of geese |
| ✗ a haul of fish | ✗ a herd of buffaloes |
| ✗ a group of singers | ✗ a pack of rascals |
| ✗ a pack of thieves | ✗ a party of friends |
| ✗ a patrol of policemen | ✗ a regiment of soldiers |
| ✗ a staff of employees | ✗ a staff of servants |
| ✗ a staff of teachers | ✗ a team of players |
| ✗ a tribe of natives | ✗ a troop of scouts |
| ✗ a troupe of artists | ✗ a troupe of dancers |

✂ a troupe of performers	✂ a party of friends	✂ a string of horses	✂ a stud of horses
✂ a band of musicians	✂ a band of robbers	✂ a swarm of ants	✂ a swarm of bees
✂ a board of directors	✂ a body of men	✂ a swarm of insects	✂ a swarm of locusts
✂ a bunch of crooks	✂ a caravan of gypsies	✂ a team of horses	✂ a team of oxen
✂ a choir of singers	✂ a class of pupils	✂ a train of camels	✂ a tribe of goats
✂ a class of students	✂ a company of actors	✂ a troop of lions	✂ a troop of monkeys
✂ a company of soldiers		✂ a zoo of wild animals	✂ a bouquet of flowers
✂ a congregation of worshippers		✂ a bunch of grapes	✂ a clump of trees
✂ a crew of sailors	✂ a crowd of spectators	✂ a collection of coins	✂ a deck of cards
✂ a crowd of people	✂ a dynasty of kings	✂ a set of teeth	✂ a shelf of books
✂ a galaxy of stars	✂ a gang of crooks	✂ a string of pearls	✂ a pack of cards
✂ a band of soldiers	✂ a circle of friends	✂ a fleet of ships	✂ an album of photographs
✂ a gang of thieves	✂ a group of people	✂ an album of stamps	✂ an anthology of poems
✂ a horde of children	✂ a mass of people	✂ a bundle of hay	✂ a catalogue of goods
✂ a mob of hooligans	✂ a panel of experts	✂ a chain of mountains	✂ a chest of drawers
✂ a party of visitors	✂ an army of soldiers	✂ a cluster of coconuts	✂ a cluster of grapes
✂ a bevy of beauties	✂ a gang of labourers	✂ a cloud of dust	✂ a clump of bushes
✂ a gang of prisoners	✂ a gang of robbers	✂ a clump of trees	✂ a collection of coins
✂ a horde of savages	✂ a host of angels	✂ a collection of curiosities	✂ a collection of stamps
✂ a line of kings/rulers	✂ a mob of rioters	✂ a column of smoke	✂ a comb of bananas
✂ a group of dancers	✂ a colony of ants	✂ a compendium of games	✂ a constellation of stars
✂ a drove of cattle	✂ a plague of locusts	✂ an outfit of clothes	✂ an orchard of fruit trees
✂ a school of fish	✂ a hive of bees	✂ a pack of cards	✂ a pack of lies
✂ an army of ants	✂ a bevy of quail	✂ a packet of cigarettes	✂ a packet of letters
✂ a brood of chickens	✂ a catch of fish	✂ a pair of shoes	✂ a pencil of rays
✂ a herd of cattle	✂ a herd of deer	✂ a quiver of arrows	✂ a range of hills
✂ a herd of elephants	✂ a herd of goats	✂ a range of mountains	✂ a ream of paper
✂ a herd of swine	✂ a host of sparrows	✂ a reel of thread	✂ a roll of film
✂ a kindle of kittens	✂ a litter of cubs	✂ a rope of pearls	✂ a row of houses
✂ a litter of piglets	✂ a litter of kittens	✂ a series of events	✂ a set of clubs
✂ a litter of puppies		✂ a set of tools	✂ a sheaf of arrows
✂ a menagerie of wild animals		✂ a sheaf of corn	✂ a sheaf of grain
✂ a muster of peacocks	✂ a nest of ants	(2) Uncountable nouns are nouns that can't be counted.	
✂ a nest of mice	✂ a nest of rabbits	<i>Water, scenery, knowledge, homework, luggage, etc.</i>	
✂ a pack of hounds	✂ a pack of wolves	Uncountable nouns do not have their plural form because we can't count them.	
✂ a plague of insects	✂ a plague of locusts	It is further classified into:	
✂ a pride of lions	✂ a school of herrings	Material Noun:	
✂ a school of porpoises	✂ a school of whales	A material noun is the name of material, substance or ingredient of which is used to prepare something.	
✂ a shoal of fish			
✂ a skein of wild geese in flight			

- ✗ The bangles are made of **gold**.
- ✗ A cow gives us **milk**.
- ✗ Give me a piece of **wood**.

Some material nouns are:

Iron, Steel, Copper, Gold, Coal, Silver, Milk, Water, Sugar, Wheat, etc.

Abstract Noun:

An Abstract Noun is usually the name of a quality, action, state or concept and it is generally defined as the noun which can't be seen or touched but felt.

- ✗ **Honesty is the best policy.**
- ✗ **We want the days of childhood back.**
- ✗ **The soldiers' bravery is highly appreciated.**

Some abstract nouns are:

Quality- heroism, stupidity, darkness, kindness, goodness, brightness, honesty, beauty, bravery, wisdom, etc.

State- Poverty, slavery, sickness, sleep Childhood, boyhood, youth, death, etc.

Action- Judgement, movement, laughter, hatred, theft, etc.

Noun and Number

There are two numbers in Noun-Number: Singular and Plural.

- 1. Singular:** When we speak about one person and one thing, we use the noun in singular form.
- 2. Plural:** When we speak about more than one person and one thing, we use the noun in plural form.

List of some regular words.

1. In some cases, singular nouns ending in -s or -z, require that you double the -s or -z prior to adding the -es for pluralization.

- fez – fezzes
- gas –gasses

2. If the singular noun ends in -s, -ss, -sh, -ch, -x, or -z, add -es to the end to make it plural.

- truss – trusses
- bus – buses
- marsh – marshes
- lunch – lunches
- tax – taxes
- blitz – blitzes

3. To make regular nouns plural, add -s to the end.

- cat – cats
- house – houses

4. If a singular noun ends in -y and the letter before the -y is a consonant, change the ending to -ies to make the noun plural.

- city – cities
- puppy – puppies

5. If the noun ends with -f or -fe, the f is changed to -ve before adding the -s to form the plural .

- wife – wives
- wolf – wolves

Exceptions:

- roof – roofs
- belief – beliefs
- chef – chefs
- chief – chiefs

6. If the singular noun ends in -y and the letter before the -y is a vowel, simply add an -s to make it plural.

- ray – rays
- boy – boys

7. If the singular noun ends in -o, add -es to make it plural.

- potato – potatoes
- tomato – tomatoes

Exceptions:

- photo – photos
- piano – pianos
- halo – halos
- volcano - volcanos

8. Some nouns don't change at all when they're pluralized.

- sheep – sheep
- series – series
- species – species
- deer –deer

List of some irregular singular-plural form.

Singular	Plural
louse	lice
mouse	mice
die	dice
ox	oxen
child	children
person	people
focus	foci (also focuses)
radius	radii (also radiuses)
fungus	fungi
nucleus	nuclei

cactus	cacti
alumnus	alumni
axis	axes
analysis	analyses
crisis	crises
thesis	theses
phenomenon	phenomena
criterion	criteria

Imporatnt Rules of Noun:

Rule: Some nouns are always written in plural form and don't have singular form.

A plural verb is used with these nouns.

Goggles, Belongings, Breeches, Braces, Binoculars, Dregs, Entrails, Embers, Fireworks, Lees, Odds, Scissors, Gentry, Trousers, Pants, Clippers, Shambles, Bellows, Gallows, Fangs, Eyeglasses, Tidings, Proceedings, Riches, Bowels, Remains, Shears, Spectacles, Surroundings, Tactics, Tongs, Vegetables, Valuables, etc.

☒ These **belongings** are mine.

☒ Where are my **goggles**?

Rule: Some nouns are always written and used in singular form. They are generally uncountable nouns.

Articles A/An are not used with these nouns.

Money, Language, Business, Mischievous, Knowledge, Bread, Stationery, Crockery, Baggage, Postage, Wastage, Jewellery, Breakage, Machinery, Work, Wood, Dust, Traffic, Electricity, Scenery, Poetry, Furniture, Advice, Information, Luggage, Hair, etc.

☒ My teacher gave me **information**.

☒ Rahul sent his **furniture** by Truck.

☒ Kavita has good **knowledge** of Mathematics.

Rule: Some nouns have the same form in singular as well as in plural form.

Trout, Deer, Aircraft, Counsel, Swine, Vermin, Species, Sheep, Fish, Crew, Family, Team, Carp, Pike, etc.

☒ A **deer** is grazing in the field.

Deer are grazing in the field.

☒ A **sheep** is there.

I have many **sheep**.

Rule: Some nouns like Hundred, Pair, Stone, Dozen, Thousand, Million, Billion, Gross, Score, etc. are used in singular with numerical adjectives and without numerical adjective they can be written in plural form, if required.

☒ My father bought four **dozen** apples for me.

☒ Her sister got five **hundred** rupees.

☒ My friend has purchased two **pair** of sandals.

☒ I have **pairs** of shoes.

☒ **Hundreds** of persons are watching the match.

Rule: A plural noun is used after One of, Neither of, Either of, and Each of.

☒ One of my best friends is a doctor.

☒ Either of my friends is coming.

Rule: Some nouns look plural but have singular meaning. A **singular verb is used with them.**

Summons, News, Politics, Physics, Economics, Mechanics, Mathematics, Ethics, Rickets, Billiards, Draughts, Innings, etc.

☒ We all have good **news**.

☒ **Economics** is his favorite subject.

☒ It was really a good **innings** by Australia.

Rule: Some nouns look singular but have plural meaning. A plural verb is used with them.

Infantry, Children, Cattle, Cavalry, Poultry, Peasantry, Gentry, Police, Clergy, Etc.

☒ **Children** are dancing on the floor.

☒ **People** are not allowed to enter the ground.

☒ **Police** are coming soon.

Rules for using Apostrophe's' ('s)

For all singular nouns add apostrophe "s" at the end.

☒ Radha's book

☒ Kavita's pet

☒ Cat's home

For plural nouns add apostrophe 's' at the end.

☒ Children's school

☒ People's vote

For plural nouns which end with 's' add apostrophe after's'.

☒ Girls' hostel

☒ Students' mess

☒ Kids' school

For joint possession add apostrophe's' at the end of the last word.

☒ Shyam and Radha's house.

☒ Teacher and Student's relation.

For individual possession over different objects add apostrophe's' with all the words.

☒ Shyam's and Radha's houses.

☒ Teacher's and Student's lives.

EXERCISE

Q.1-40. In each of the following questions, read each sentence and find out whether there is an error in it. The error, if any will be one of the parts of the sentence which are marked as 1, 2, 3 and 4. If there is no error, the answer will be (5) i.e. No error.

- Q.1.** Men after men are earning (1)/an honest buck in mines for (2) the wages, who are migrated (3)/from their villages in the search of employment. (4)/ No error (5)
- Q.2.** A pair of oxes are used (1)/to pull extremely large (2)/and heavy projects and (3)/ it is also used for ploughing the fields. (4)/No error (5)
- Q.3.** The peasantry takes shape as a (1)/ distinct social class as the (2)/ primitive communal system which was (3)/ dependent on the ruling class of feudal lords. (4) / No error (5)
- Q.4.** Indian armed forces are the military (1)/ forces of the Republic of India (2)/ consisting of three professional uniformed service (3)/the Indian Army, Indian Navy and Indian Air Force.(4)/ No error (5)
- Q.5.** The doctor advised me (1)/ to have healthy diet and (2)/ I am a vegetarian and thankfully (3)/I love fruits and vegetables. (4)/ No Error (5)
- Q.6.** It is a pity that even (1)/ 6 years old boys are engaged in (2)/ hazardous factories to (3)/ earn livelihood for their family even after many restrictions.(4)/ No error (5)
- Q.7.** The government is launching (1)/many schemes for the poor (2)/to cope up with poverty and illiteracy (3)/to move towards developed nation. (4)/No error (5)
- Q.8.** I have baked countless (1)/ loaves of breads as a (2)/ baker and saved the world from hunger (3)/ during the floods. (4)/No error (5)
- Q.9.** A failure in either of the two States in Central India on account (1)/of a divided opposition will make the party (2)/efforts to put together a broad-based front against the rival (3)/that much more difficult. (4)/ No error (5)
- Q.10.** A day before the killing of the BSF jawan, (1)/a statement by the Defence Minister that the Indian Army (2)/ is “also cutting heads, (3)/but not displaying them” only highlights the needs to stop the retaliatory cycle. (4)/ No error (5)
- Q.11.** The story so far has thrown up a legal tussle between the Centre contention that it is probing a terrorist conspiracy (1)/ involving Maoist insurgents and their urban supporters and the counter-argument that (2)/ this is a thinly disguised crackdown on political dissent, the petitioners, led by historian, (3)/ have questioned the motivation for the police raids on the residences of these activists and a few others in a coordinated operation across several States.(4)/No error(5)
- Q.12.** I have my own standards for what (1)/ I want in my country and how (2)/ I want to be treated and i bring a lot to the table for my country’s development (3)/ and loyal is the key to it. (4)/No error (5)
- Q.13.** The rising angry mob violence, the political class and bureaucracy (1)/continued to remain a silent spectator and the human rights observers,(2)/ feel political class is behind the rise in mob lynching since most of the people(3)/ who are ruling the country retained or captured the power through political system which is aggressive and violent. (4)/ No error (5)
- Q.14.** Four of the five judges on a Constitution Bench ruled that the law enabling the implementation of the programme does not (1)/ violate the right to privacy of citizens; instead, the project (2)/ empowers marginalized sections and procures dignity for them(3)/ along with service, benefits and subsidies by leveraging the power of technology. (4)/ No error (5)
- Q.15.** Number of books is placed in the (1)/ library for different subjects as (2)/ intellectual objects that consist of drawings, (3)/ engravings or such things as crossword puzzles. (4)/ No error (5)
- Q.16.** Whenever you buy articles, the (1)/shopkeeper weighs it, that’s how (2)/ we use the metric system (3)/ of weighing articles. (4)/ No error (5)
- Q.17.** A unique identity number, that could be availed on (1)/ a voluntary base and was conceived to eliminate the rampant (2)/ fraud in the distribution of benefits, had threatened to morph — with the Centre’s (3)/ tacit acceptance — into things that was mandatory for various aspects of life.(4)/ No error (5)
- Q.18.** These persons will have many levels of appeal as next resort (1)/ but India needs to officially give the assurance that it will not (2)/ condemn undocumented immigrants, who lack wherewithals (3)/ & are the most unfortunate victims of poverty and South Asia’s complicated history, to their own devices. (4)/ No error (5)
- Q.19.** It’s high time we adopted ‘jobs, education, health, (1)/ security’ as a mantra for independent (2)/ that can empower and is personally meaningful (3)/ to India’s burgeoning young population. (4)/No error (5)
- Q.20.** The boy lives in the boarding where lodgers rent one or more (1)/ rooms for one or more nights, and sometimes for extended (2)/ periods of weeks, months, and years

- and the common parts of the (3)/ house are maintained, and some services, such as laundry and cleaning, may be supplied. (4)/ No error (5)
- Q.21.** There is little doubt that provocations from Pakistan, and the (1)/ serious of the attacks launched by groups based there (2)/ warrant a firm signal from India but a credible position also (3)/ requires consistency, which the government has not brought to bear on its Pakistan policy thus far. (4)/ No error (5)
- Q.22.** Allowing private players to use Aadhaar will lead to profiling, (1)/ which could be used to ascertain the political views of citizens, the judge, (2)/ who pronounced his separate verdict, said. (3)/the Justice also held that deny of social welfare measures was violation of fundamental rights of citizens. (4)/ No error (5)
- Q.23.** Justice said it was now impossible to live in India (1)/ without Aadhaar but it was violative to Article 14 (2)/ and if Aadhaar is seeded with every database, (3)/ there is chance of infringing of the right to privacy, he said. (4)/No error (5)
- Q.24.** The protocol included provisions to adopt "Optimal Pricing of Spectrum" to (1)/ ensure sustainable and affordable access to digital communication,(2)/ high spectrum price and related charge have been main (3)/ concern of telecom services segment, which is reeling under a debt of around Rs7.8 trillion. (4)/ No error (5)
- Q.25.** A sharp raise in retail prices of petrol and diesel (1)/ in the last five months has exposed the political (2)/ vulnerability of the Party (3)/ that leads the government at the Centre. (4)/ No error (5)
- Q.26.** Alm involves giving to others as an act of virtue, (1)/ either materially or in the sense of providing capabilities (2)/ (e.g. education) free which exists in a number of religions and (3)/ regions and the concept of charitable giving is generally divided into voluntary giving (4)/No error (5)
- Q.27.** There was such acrimony between Egypt and Israel (1)/ heading into the talks at Camp that Carter reportedly had to speak (2)/ with each of the leaders separately in their respective cabins (3)/at Camp on several occasions to reach consensus. (4)/ No error (5)
- Q.28.** With the civil aviation minister flagging off his new airlines, (1)/ he was making a comeback to the aviation circuit as the chief executive of Zoom Air, Dhar had been (2)/ at the helm of an airline thrice before — one was (3)/shut down, another sold, and the third failed to take off. (4)/No error (5)
- Q.29.** The Golden Temple of Amritsar is so called on account of its copper dome, (1)/covered with gold foil, which shines brilliantly in the rays of the sun,(2)/ and is reflected back from the water of the lake; but the building(3)/ to have much architectural merit apart from its ornamentation.(4)/No error (5)
- Q.30.** The Sensex and the Nifty were down 279 and 91 points, respectively, (1)/at the end of trading after a significant recovering, (2)/but the day-end figures failed to capture (3)/ the panic that struck investors during the day. (4)/ No Error (5)
- Q.31.** As things stand, great transparency is the only way to clear the air (1)/ and the decision to reject the formation (2)/ of a Joint Parliamentary Committee(3)/ to examine the deal should be reconsidered. (4)/No error (5)
- Q.32.** Private briefings to Opposition leaders and the enclosure (1)/ of all information that doesn't jeopardize (2)/ national security or impact the aircrafts' (3)/ operational capability are good starting points. (4)/ No error (5)
- Q.33.** The trainer asked everyone to drink (1)/ spoonful of honey to a (2)/ glass of water that will not only (3)/make us healthy but also energetic whole day (4)/ No error (5)
- Q.34.** The book's cover is used as a promotional (1)/ feature in the launch of the book (2)/ which is the is first edition of the author and it is announced (3)/ that the book is for astrologers and surveyors. (4)/No error (5)
- Q.35.** I met with an accident last night (1)/ I lost my senses but there were many evidences(2)/ who were present there and some of them (3)/ are prime witness of the mishappening. (4)/No error (5)
- Q.36.** It was a two-hundred-pages diary (1)/which I read and got to know about (2)/ the ups and downs in that mysterious man's life,(3)/ how a company owner went to the mental asylum.(4)/No error (5)
- Q.37.** The manager first clarified what the agendum (1)/ for the meeting would be before (2)/ the CEO rose to speak and it should be at the (3)/ priority to remove the barriers for free trade in the country. (4)/No error (5)
- Q.38.** The Himalayas's snow cap is melting which (1)/ separates the plain of the Indian sub-continent from the Tibetan plateau (2)/ and it is distinct from the other great ranges of (3)/Central Asia which includes over fifty mountains. (4)/No error (5)
- Q.39.** This could in principle be dealt with a golden handshake (1)/, however the insuring that the government sector jobs offer (2)/is often a key attractive feature of these jobs (3)/, given the lack of significant upside financial rewards. (4)/No error.(5)
- Q.40.** The requirements of worker safety and provision of safety gear for rare instances (1)/ when human intervening is unavoidable, are often ignored (2)/and mere assertions by the Centre that (3)/it is pressing State governments to prosecute violators, therefore, ring hollow. (4)/ No error (5)

EXPLANATION

- Q.1.(1)** Man after man is used (When there is Noun+ Preposition + Noun, Noun should be singular).
- Q.2.(1)** Pair of oxen should be used (Plural of ox is oxen).
- Q.3.(1)** Peasantry (singular noun) should be used with singular verb (takes).
- Q.4.(3)** 'services' should be used as it is talking about three types of services.
- Q.5.(4)** Fruit should be used because here the usage of fruits is not correct.
Usually fruit is an uncountable noun. You can count fruit by saying 1 piece of fruit, 2 pieces of fruit, or a bowl of fruit. Use fruit when you are talking about the entire group in general.
- Q.6.(2)** 'Years' should be replaced by year as 'Six year old' is used as an adjective.
- Q.7.(2)** Poors should not be used, the poor (plural) represents the whole community.
- Q.8.(2)** 'Loaves of bread' should replace 'loaves of breads' as 'loaves of bread' is already plural.
- Q.9.(2)** Party's efforts should be used as it is talking about the efforts made by the party.
- Q.10.(4)** 'Need' (singular) should replace 'needs' as 'there is a need (necessity) to stop the retaliatory cycle'.
- Q.11.(1)** 'Centre's contention' should be used as we are talking about the disagreement of the central government in particular.
- Q.12.(4)** 'Loyalty should replace 'loyal' as loyalty means 'the quality of being loyal'.
- Q.13.(1)** 'angry' should be removed as mob itself defines angry group of people.
- Q.14.(4)** According to the law of parallelism 'services' should be used.
- Q.15.(1)** It should be 'a number of books are placed' because a plural subject takes a plural verb.
- Q.16.(1)** 'Buy an article' should be used as a singular subject takes a singular verb.
- Q.17.(4)** Instead of 'things' there should be 'a thing' as in the sentence 'was' is given.
- Q.18.(3)** 'Wherewithal' is an example of a noun which can be used either as a singular or plural noun.
- Q.19.(2)** 'Independent' should replace 'independence' (the fact of being independent) as a noun is required here.
- Q.20.(1)** It should be 'boarding house' (compound noun) which means 'a private house providing food and lodging for paying guests'.
- Q.21.(2)** 'Serious' should be replaced by 'seriousness' (the quality of being serious) which is used for the attacks.
- Q.22.(4)** 'Deny' is a verb here and we should use noun 'denial' (the action of denying something) of social welfare measures.
- Q.23.(4)** Infringement (noun-the action undermining something) should be there in place of infringing(verb).
- Q.24.(3)** 'Charges' should replace 'charge' as 'charges' for more than one service is given.
- Q.25.(1)** 'Rise' (noun) should replace 'raise'(verb) as adjective qualifies a noun.
- Q.26.(1)** (Alms) should be used here as it is a singular (noun) generally used in the plural form.
- Q.27.(4)** 'Occasions' (plural noun) should be used here as 'several' is given.
- Q.28.(1)** Airline (an organization providing a regular public service of air transport on one or more routes) should be used here as the name of the specific airline is given.
- Q.29.(3)** 'Waters' should be used as 'water' is uncountable noun and waters is used as specific body of water.
- Q.30.(2)** 'Recovering' verb is used here but instead of that 'significant recovery (noun)' should be used as it is talking about an event.
- Q.31.(1)** 'greater' should be used in place of 'great' as we are emphasizing on the need of transparency which needs to be increased.
- Q.32.(1)** Enclosure is not correct in context with the sentence, it should be disclosure i.e. to reveal something.
- Q.33.(2)** 'Spoonsful' should be replaced by 'spoonfuls' (plural noun).
- Q.34.(1)** It should be cover of the book as only living things can be used with apostrophe like table of the leg is correct but table's leg is wrong.
- Q.35.(4)** 'Witnesses' should be used as evidence refers to non-living things (paper, document) and witness refers to living beings or an individual.
- Q.36.(1)** 'It was a two hundred page diary' is correct as noun indicating numerals must be used in singular form.
- Q.37.(1)** As 'Agenda' expresses a list of items to be discussed at a formal meeting so, collectively we should use the word 'agenda'.
- Q.38.(1)** The words which end with s sound or hiss sound they take only apostrophe without 's' so it will be (The Himalayas').
- Q.39.(2)** 'Insurance' (noun) should replace 'insuring' as we are talking of the surety that insurance offers.
- Q.40.(2)** 'Intervention' (noun) should replace 'intervening' (verb) to make it correct.

CHAPTER

3

PRONOUN

Scan the QR code to get video of this chapter.



Introduction

'Pronouns' are used in place of a noun that has already been mentioned in the sentence or that is already known, often to avoid repeating the 'noun'.

Kishor was tired so he went to bed.

Radhika took the children with her.

Teacher's face was close to mine.

They have a pen that was stolen last week.

Types of Pronoun

1. Personal Pronoun
2. Possessive Pronoun
3. Demonstrative Pronoun
4. Distributive Pronoun
5. Indefinite Pronoun
6. Reciprocal Pronoun
7. Reflexive Pronoun
8. Emphatic Pronoun
9. Interrogative Pronoun
10. Relative Pronoun

Personal Pronoun

A **personal pronoun** is a pronoun that is associated primarily with a particular person, in the grammatical sense.

Personal pronouns are divided into two groups:

Subjective Pronoun:	A pronoun which acts as the subject in the sentence (he, she, it, I, we, you, they)
Objective Pronoun:	A pronoun which acts as the object in the sentence (him, her, it, me, us, you, them)

Persons	Singular Number	Plural Number
First Person	I	We
Second Person	You	You
Third Person	He, She, It	They

Number	Nominative Case	Objective Case	Possessive Case	
			Poss. Adj.	Poss. Pro.
Singular	I	Me	My	Mine
Plural	Me	Us	Our	Ours

Number	Nominative Case	Objective Case	Possessive Case	
			Poss. Adj.	Poss. Pro.
Singular	You	You	Your	Yours
Plural	You	You	Your	Yours

Number	Nominative Case	Objective Case	Possessive Case	
			Poss. Adj.	Poss. Pro.
Singular	He/She/It	Him/Her/It	His/Her/Its	His/Hers
Plural	They	Them	Their	Theirs

Rules of Personal Pronouns:

Rule: When more than one Persons are used in a sentence, the order should be:

When all Personal Pronouns are singular :	231
When all Personal Pronouns are plural :	123
If the sentence refers about accepting error or mistake or guilt feeling	123

He and I are going to see the magic show.	Both pronouns are singular
You and he have worked hard for our family.	Both pronouns are singular
I, you and he will have to apologize.	Sense of guilt
We and They are responsible for failure	Both pronouns are plural

Rule: The pronoun is used in the subjective case when it is placed after the verb 'to be' (is, am, are, was, were) and the verb 'to be' comes after the subject.

It is he.
It is I.
That is she.
It was she there.
If he were she, he would have been very successful.

Rule: In comparative sentences after 'as' or 'than', pronoun case should be subjective or objective depends on whether the comparison is between the subjects or objects.

She is more intelligent than he. (He is)
She is taller than I. (I am)
You are as honest as she. (She is).

He praises me as much as her. (He praises her)
You love me more than she. (She loves me)

Rule: If two nouns are joined with ‘as well as’ ‘in addition to’ ‘besides’ ‘and not’ ‘like’ ‘unlike’ etc. the pronoun is used as per the first subject.

His friends as well as I are now completing <u>their</u> work.
She in addition to her brothers is doing <u>her</u> work.
The girl with her parents is trying hard to finish <u>her</u> task.
The first chapter along with the last ones is correct in <u>its</u> format.

Possessive Pronoun:

Possessive pronouns are the words that demonstrate ownership. These are mine, ours, its, his, hers, theirs, and yours. If the book belongs to me, then it is mine. If the book belongs to her, then it is hers.

- ✗ The books are yours and mine.
- ✗ The car is theirs and its paint is fading.
- ✗ The money was really theirs for the taking.
- ✗ Their mother gets along well with yours.

Demonstrative Pronouns:

A demonstrative pronoun represents a thing or things:

	Near	Far
Singular	this	that
Plural	these	those

- ✗ **This** sweet tastes good.
- ✗ Have you seen **this** movie?
- ✗ **These** are my choices.
- ✗ Did he like **those** boys?

Distributive Pronoun:

Distributive pronoun is used in order to refer to persons or things one at a time. They are always singular –

Either means the one or the other of the two.

Neither is the negative of **either**.

- ✗ **Each** of the wrestlers is strong.
- ✗ **Either** of the boys behaves badly.
- ✗ **Neither** of the students was late.

The pronoun **each** is used at three positions:

- ✗ **Each** of the candidates received a prize.
- ✗ These girls **each** received a prize.
- ✗ These boys received ten rupees **each**.

Indefinite Pronoun:

The indefinite pronouns are:

anybody	everybody	nobody	somebody
anyone	everyone	no one	someone
anything	everything	nothing	something

Indefinite pronouns are used to refer to people or things without saying exactly who or what they are.

- ✗ Is there **anything** to eat?
- ✗ Did you meet **anyone** last night?
- ✗ Is **everyone** here?
- ✗ Have you looked at **anything**?

Reciprocal Pronoun:

There are only two reciprocal pronouns.

- ✗ Each other
- ✗ One another

To refer to two people, we should use “each other.”

To refer to more than two people, we should use “one another.”

- ✗ Govind and Rajiv hate **each other**.
- ✗ The ten thieves were all blaming **one another**.
- ✗ They can’t see **each other**.
- ✗ The robbers were fighting **one another**.

Reflexive Pronoun:

A reflexive pronoun is a pronoun ending in self or selves that is used as an object to refer to a previously named noun or pronoun in a sentence.

Reflexive pronouns usually follow verbs or prepositions.

The reflexive pronouns are:

Singular:	myself - yourself - himself - herself - itself
Plural:	ourselves - yourselves - themselves

When the subject and the object refer to the same person or thing.

He accidentally cut himself while he was chopping the vegetables.
She bought a present for herself.
We helped ourselves to the free drinks at the launch party.
They injured themselves during the rugby match.

We can use a reflexive pronoun as a direct object with most transitive verbs, but these are the most common:

amuse	avail	cut	dry	enjoy	help
hurt	introduce	kill	prepare	satisfy	teach
pride	cheat	resign	apply	acquit	assert

- ✗ Did you hurt **yourself** when you fell?
- ✗ We blamed **ourselves** for the mistake.
- ✗ We enjoyed **ourselves** there.
- ✗ The new teacher introduced **himself** to the class.
- ✗ He presented **himself** before the king.

Some below given verbs are used intransitively hence reflexive pronoun is not used:

adapt	complain	concentrate	stay
hide	lie down	meet	move
shave	bathe	make	relax
remember	shower	stop	gather

You stayed yourself away from my class. (Incorrect)

You stayed away from my class. (Correct)

We qualified ourselves in the test. (Incorrect)

We qualified in the test. (Correct)

She kept herself away from the shower there. (Incorrect)

She kept away from the shower there. (Correct)

Emphatic Pronoun:

- (i) Emphatic Pronoun is used to explain the action done by the noun without anyone's help.
- (ii) An emphatic pronoun is a personal pronoun that is used to emphasize its referent.
- (iii) Emphatic Pronoun looks similar to Reflexive Pronoun.
 - ✗ I **myself** carried his lunchbox and gave him.
 - ✗ You **yourself** can write that article.
 - ✗ He **himself** attended that lecture. ('himself' emphasizes 'he')
 - ✗ The building **itself** is very tall. ('itself' emphasizes 'building')

Interrogative Pronoun:

Interrogative pronouns are used to ask questions.

The main interrogative pronouns are:

who, whom, what, which, whose

Who – It is used to ask questions about people.

- o Who was playing the match?
- o I'm discussing who will inaugurate the event.
- o Who is coming to take the cloth?

Whom – it is generally used to ask questions about people.

- o Whom do you call at dinner?

- o You should think whom to invite.
- o Whom do you think smart?

What – It is used to ask questions about people or objects.

- o What do you bring for lunch?
- o I think what we're doing is not correct.
- o What is your friend's name?

Which – It is used to ask questions about people or objects. (In case of limited choices)

- o Which color do you prefer?
- o Which of these options is your choice?
- o They asked which food to take.

Whose – it is used to ask questions about people, animals or objects, it is always related to possession.

- o Whose pen is this?
- o They wonder whose dog is barking so loudly.
- o Whose selection is possible this year?

Relative Pronoun:

Relative pronouns are used to introduce relative clauses. Some common relative pronouns are *who, whom, whose, which, that*.

We use relative pronoun considering what we are referring to and the type of relative clause.

Who

(i). We use 'who' in relative clauses to refer to people.

- ✗ There'd be a lot of boys **who** don't like going to school.
- ✗ That's the girl **who** doesn't like milk.
- ✗ There's is the man at work, **who**'s one of my friends.

(ii). 'Who' can act as the subject or the object of the relative clause:

- ✗ They're going out with a man **who**'s in the Navy.
- ✗ The boy **who** I saw yesterday was a teacher.

(iii). 'Who' is as the complement of a preposition:

- ✗ It was Rahul **who** Vikas gave the keys to. It wasn't Shivam.

(iv). A preposition is used at the end of the relative clause, and not immediately before 'who':

- ✗ **Correct:** Of all my friends, Ram's the one **who** I know I can rely **on**.

- ✗ **Incorrect:** Of all my friends, Ram's the one **on who** I know I can rely.

Whom

(i). 'Whom' is used to refer to people when the person is the object of the verb.

- ✗ The action of those doctors **whom** I have consulted has been very effective.

- ✗ Kapil was a celebrated actor **whom** they had known and loved.

- (ii) We put the preposition before *whom*.
 ✘ Extra activities in schools are good for students for **whom** these are allowed.

Whose

- (i). 'Whose' is generally used as a relative pronoun to indicate possession by people, animals and nonliving things.
 ✘ I know Rahul **whose** father is a doctor.
 ✘ They have the card **whose** envelope is missing.
 ✘ This is the dog **whose** colour is black.
 (iii). **Whose + noun** is used as the complement of a preposition:
 ✘ John, **whose** father used to talk to me, has won a contest.

Which

- (i). 'Which' is used in relative clauses to refer to animals and things.
 ✘ They need to choose the box **which** is mandatory to be filled.
 ✘ They won't have much time to prepare for the function, **which** is to be held tomorrow.
 (ii). 'Which' is used to introduce a relative clause when it refers to a whole sentence.
 ✘ My brother had to get up and walk all the way to the park, **which** isn't an easy task.
 (iii). 'Which' can be used as the complement of a preposition:
 ✘ I have a surprise for you **at which** you can't believe.

That: (We should be very careful while using 'that')

- (i). Any preposition can't be used immediately before 'that', if it is necessary, it can be used at the end of the sentence.
 The train is well known **that** the passengers get in.
 They were not able to get the point **that** you were talking about.
 (ii). **That** should be used after superlative degree and other words like all, same, any, none, nothing, only, everything, little, much and no.
 ✘ You are the **same** guy **that** met me yesterday.
 ✘ This is the **best** game **that** is ever played by me.
 ✘ **None** **that** participated in the contest won the gold medal.
 (ii). After Indefinite Pronouns like everyone, everybody, no one, nobody both **that** and **those** should be used.
 ✘ **Everyone** **that** participated in the competition performed well.
 ✘ Everything **that** was written in the exam made him a topper.

- (iv). **That** should be used after the interrogative pronouns **what, which** and **who**.
 ✘ What is the **issue** **that** worries you the most?
 ✘ Which is the friend **that** you would like to invite?
 ✘ Who is the player **that** you like the most?

Some important rules of Pronouns

- Rule:** A pronoun placed before a verb should be in the nominative case
 A pronoun placed after a verb should be in the objective case.
 ✘ I am scolding **him**.
 ✘ We have seen **him**.
Rule: The pronoun must be used according to its **antecedent** in number, gender and person.
 ✘ The **boy** loves **his** Mother.
 ✘ **Everyone** should take **one's** responsibility towards cleanliness.
Rule: When two or more nouns are joined by 'and' and refer to the **same** person, **Singular Pronoun** should be used for them but If they refer to **different persons**, **Plural Pronoun** should be used for them.
 ✘ The Clerk and cashier of the college told **their** vision statement. (Incorrect)
 The Clerk and cashier of the college told **his** vision statement. (Correct)
 ✘ The Clerk and the cashier are boasting about **his** rich father. (Incorrect)
 The Clerk and the cashier are boasting about **their** rich father. (Correct)
Rule: Objective Case of pronoun is used after **Let, But/except, Between, Prepositions and Like**.
 ✘ Let **him** open the window.
 ✘ We've received replies from every candidate but **him**.
 ✘ They've received compliments from everybody except **her**.
Rule: In case of Each or Every, if two singular nouns are joined by **and**, we should use **Singular Pronoun** only.
 ✘ Every boy and teacher has lost **his** wallet.
 ✘ Every elephant and horse has lost **its** tail.
Rule: If two singular nouns that are joined by **either ... or, neither ... nor, or**, we should use **Singular Pronoun**.
 ✘ Either My friend or Madhav has submitted **his** report.
 ✘ Neither Sita nor her friend has brought **his** report.
Rule: If a singular noun and a plural noun are joined by **or / nor** then we should use **Plural Pronoun**.
 Either Ravi or his friends submitted **their** report.

EXERCISE

Q.1-19. The sentences given below, have four parts, indicated by (1), (2), (3) and (4). Read each sentence to find out whether there is an error. If you find an error in any part [(1), (2), (3) or (4)] of a sentence, then choose the corresponding option. If a sentence has no error, mark your answer as (5), i.e. 'No error'.

- Q.1.** The majority held that devotees of Lord do not constitute (1) a separate religious denomination and (2) that the prohibition on women is not an essential part of Hindu religion (3) and all these years she hid herself behind the religious wall. (4) No error (5)
- Q.2.** Unnecessary thoughts and self-doubt that keep (1) you awake in the night is nothing but a figment of your (2) imagination and you must rise above (3) yourself to hold you in higher light and accept you as you are. (4) No error (5)
- Q.3.** The case in which the poor woman (1) poisoned her and her own children is being investigated (2) and we suspect that their death is related (3) to the pressure of having to repay a huge debt. (4) No error (5)
- Q.4.** According to the complaint(1), the lift operator took the victim to isolated places in the apartment (2), such as the basement, the public washroom, terrace and the gym, and killed her(3)but being a minor, it was admitted to a rehabilitation centre.(4) No error(5)
- Q.5.** The Ganga is a river whose importance has (1) been mentioned even in the Vedas that its waters will ultimately depend on (2) the actions of millions of Indians (3) who depend on it for nutrition, electricity, and spiritual fulfilment (4). No error. (5)
- Q.6.** I must love my enemy and I must apply the same rules to (1) the wrongdoer whom is my enemy or a stranger to me (2) as I do to my wrongdoing father or son (3) and this act necessarily includes truth and fearlessness.(4) No error (5)
- Q.7.** Our relationship is between the image (1) we have about someone and someone has (2) about us and each one carries this image (3) and every one goes in his own direction (4). No error (5)
- Q.8.** When the action is not very offensive but it cannot be disregarded too, (1) it demands appropriate reaction (2)but if the reaction borders the extremes (3) it is a potential danger and finally you will get the same which you have given. (4) No error (5)
- Q.9.** As the water level rose, a jeep came to rescue her but the woman refused, (1) saying "God will save me. I have faith."(2) but as the water level rose further, she went up to the second storey and (3) a boat came to help her and she now needs your favour. (4) No error (5)
- Q.10.** Education is not about what to think but how to think (1) because whatever our have concluded may not

always be true (2) so we will have to look for the (3) answer hidden in the universe. (4) No error (5)

- Q.11.** The person whom you were recommending (1) of turned down the offer as he thought (2) he might get better earning prospects though (3) he was underqualified for the job in reality.(4) No error (5).
- Q.12.** Everybody was eagerly waiting for the launch day but (1) when the book was in the hands ,it was a sheer disappointment for the readers (2)as the book was written in bad English (3) with illogical words who need to be replaced.(4) No error (5)
- Q.13.** By starving millions of girls so (1) that her brothers can eat marginally better, and by taking them out of school (2) we have condemned each new generation (3) to a fresh cycle of malnutrition. (4)No error (5)
- Q.14.** The charges were a fresh blow (1) to the embattled Silicon Valley entrepreneur (2) and its company, which has been buffeted in recent months (3), struggling to reach production targets. (4) No error (5)
- Q.15.** It is not difficult to believe that a man (1) who has lived in this city for a long time (2) / he will never feel at home anywhere else in the world (3) /as there is no place like home.(4) No error (5)
- Q.16.** The dispute has gone through dark political (1) phases and been more than a mere legal issue (2) and the crowd who awaits the verdict (3) belongs to the sensitive religious group of the nation. (4) No error (5)
- Q.17.** The renowned Justice strikes a (1) poignant note what she says the (2) history owes an apology to the community (3) for the delay in providing the redress. (4) No error (5)
- Q.18.** It was a big question (1) if any of the two brothers (2) could get his share of property (3) as the will has been challenged in a court of law.(4) No error (5)
- Q.19.** Graduates have experience in the IT industry (1) are in great demand in the finance sector and this report had been flagged (2) more than a decade ago when it said just a quarter (3) of engineers in India were actually employable.(4) No error (5)
- Q.20-24.** In the following question, two sentences divided into three parts are given. Choose the option which contains the initials of incorrect parts.
- Q.20.** I. If crude oil prices surge (A)/ on tensions in West Asia, (B)/ ours import bill could soar. (C)
II. I was entirely aware of his capabilities (P)/ which made me do the changes (Q)/ and make them the chief manager. (R)
- (1) C and R (2) B and Q
(3) A and R (4) B and P
(5) All correct

- Q.21.** I. Having walked out of (A)/ the RCEP, India should up it's (B)/ efforts to strike bilateral trade deals. (C)
II. Blunting the competitiveness of Indian (P)/ exports is something which can be done (Q)/ only by the Chinese market. (R)
(1) C and R (2) B and Q
(3) A and R (4) B and P
(5) All correct
- Q.22.** I. Between you and I, (A)/ you are the one with bigger (B)/ moustache and longer hair. (C)
II. I clearly stated that it was (P)/ only me that was at the door (Q)/ but still he did not open the door. (R)
(1) C and R (2) B and P
(3) A and Q (4) B and R
(5) All correct
- Q.23.** I. It seems more a function of (A)/ foreign inflows into our capital markets (B)/ than of trade dynamics. (C)
II. What needs to be (P)/ addressed as soon as possible (Q)/ is the sustained fall in exports. (R)
(1) C and R (2) B and Q
(3) A and R (4) B and P
(5) All correct
- Q.24.** I. My mother and myself (A)/ are very religious and we (B)/ generally visit the temple together. (C)
II. He advised me that one (P)/ must not reveal their goals (Q)/ and career planning to anyone. (C)
(1) C and R (2) B and P
(3) A and Q (4) B and R
(5) All correct

EXPLANATION

- Q.1.(4)** Few words like hide, stop, turn, rest etc. does not take reflexive pronoun.
- Q.2.(4)** 'accept yourself' should be used in place of 'accept you' to get the proper meaning of the sentence.
- Q.3.(2)** 'herself' should be used in place of 'her' after the word 'poisoned' to get the proper meaning.
- Q.4.(4)** 'he/she' should be used in place of 'it', according to 'the lift operator' a human being.
- Q.5.(1)** 'whose importance' should be replaced with 'the importance of which' because 'whose' is not used for non-living things.
- Q.6.(2)** 'who' should be used in place of 'whom' as the subjective case is required here to get the proper meaning.
- Q.7.(3)** 'every' will be used in place of 'each' as 'everyone' expresses 'all'.
- Q.8.(4)** Words like the same, the few, the little, such etc. are used with the relative pronoun 'that' not 'which'.
- Q.9.(4)** It should be "she needs favour from you" possessive pronouns are not used with words like 'report, pardon, sight, favour, separation, etc.'
- Q.10.(2)** 'our' does not have any meaning here, so it should be changed into 'we'.
- Q.11.(1)** Replace 'whom' with 'who' as the 'subject' is required here to connect with the verb 'turned down'.
- Q.12.(4)** 'who' should be replaced with 'which', according to 'words' a non-living entity.
- Q.13.(2)** It should be 'their' brothers not 'her' brothers as a pronoun must agree with its antecedent, 'girls' a plural noun here.
- Q.14.(3)** 'its company' should be changed into 'his company', according to 'entrepreneur'.
- Q.15.(3)** Exclude 'he' from the sentence as the pronoun 'who' is already used for the man.
- Q.16.(3)** 'that/which' should be used in place of 'who' as 'crowd' is a non-living entity.
- Q.17.(2)** 'what' is the incorrect relative pronoun here, it should be 'when' to express the point of time.
- Q.18.(2)** As 'two' is mentioned in the sentence, we should use 'either' in place of 'any'.
- Q.19.(1)** After graduates 'who' needs to be added, to get the proper meaning.
- Q.20.(1)** In part C: 'our' should replace 'ours' as no possession has been depicted here, so objective pronoun will be used.
In part R: 'him' should replace 'them' as singular pronoun 'his' has already been used in the reference of the person.
- Q.21.(2)** In part B: 'its' should replace 'it's' as 'it's' means 'it is' whereas 'its' shows 'association with a thing previously mentioned'.
In part Q: 'that' should replace 'which' as indefinite pronoun takes 'that' not 'which'.
- Q.22.(3)** In part A: 'me' should replace 'I' as 'I' is a subjective pronoun which is not the doer here. The doer is 'you'. So, 'me (objective pronoun)' is correct.
In part Q: 'I' should replace 'me' as 'it + Verb (to be) + subjective case' is the correct structure.
- Q.23.(5)** All correct.
- Q.24.(3)** In part A: 'I' should replace 'myself' as subjective case is required in the subject of the sentence.
In part Q: 'one's' should replace 'their' as 'one' is given in the sentence.

CHAPTER

4


VERBS



Scan the QR code to get video of this chapter.

Verbs


A **verb** is a word that shows action.



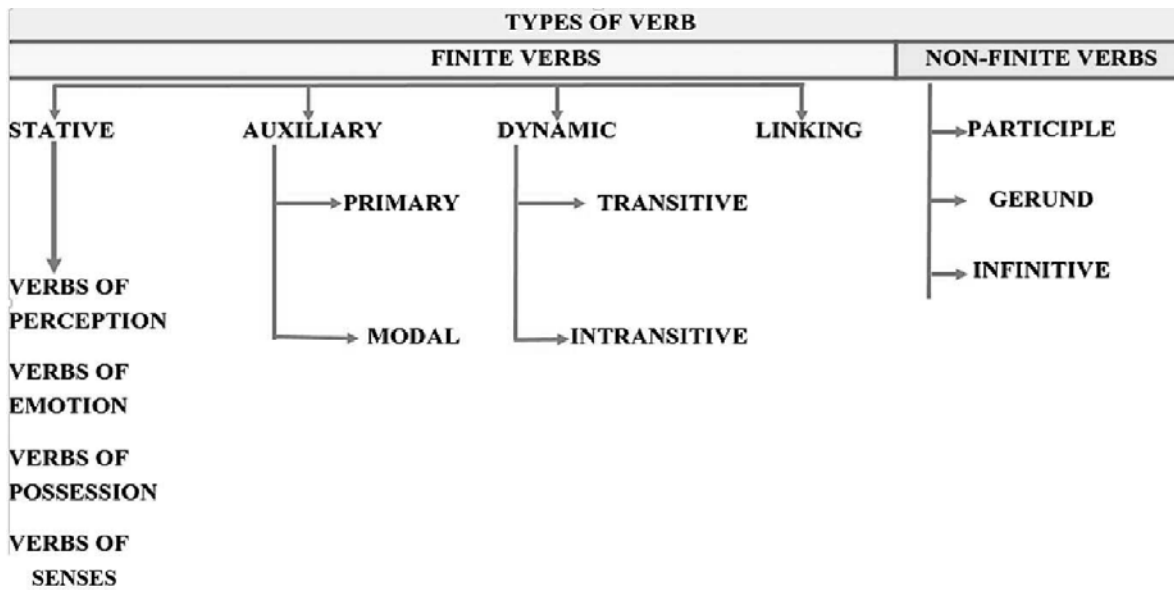
Jumping girl.



The baby sleeps.



A man eats a burger.



Stative Verbs:

Stative verbs describe a *status* of something not an action.

These are avoided to be used in continuous tense.

Stative Verbs of Perception:

Approve/Disapprove, Suppose, Suspect, Know, Believe, Understand, Recognize, Prefer and Agree/Disagree.

- ✗ I've **known** my teacher since last year. (Correct)
- ✗ I've **been knowing** my teacher since last year. (Incorrect)
- ✗ I **agree** with my father. (Correct)
- ✗ I **am agreeing** with my father. (Incorrect)

Stative Verbs of Emotion:

Want, Need, Desire, Wish, Love, Hate and Like,

- ✗ I **love** my brother. (Correct)
- I'm **loving** my brother. (Incorrect)
- ✗ We **need** some help. (Correct)
- We're **needing** some help. (Incorrect)

Stative Verbs of Possession:

Possess, Include, Owe, Have, Own and Belong

- ✗ I **have** my own car. (Correct)
- I'm **having** my own car. (Incorrect)
- ✗ This book **includes** a very important topic. (Correct)
- This book **is including** a very important topic. (Incorrect)

Stative Verbs of Senses:

Hear, Smell, See, Feel, Appear, Seem and Resemble

- ✗ We **hear** some noise around me. (Correct)
- We're **hearing** some noise around us. (Incorrect)
- ✗ They **seemed** sad last night. (Correct)
- They **were seeming** sad last night. (Incorrect)

Auxiliary verb:

Auxiliary verbs are well known as helping verbs. They add functional or grammatical meaning to the clauses in which they are used.

Auxiliary Verb is classified into two parts:

(1) Primary Auxiliary verbs

Have	Do	Be
-------------	-----------	-----------

- ✗ These are used before the main verb.
- ✗ Their purpose is to change time or emphasis.
- ✗ Mr. Mathur is a very cooperative colleague.
- ✗ He has never complained about his struggle.
- ✗ My friend fails to pay attention.

(2) Modal Auxiliary Verbs

The modal verbs are:

- ✗ Can
- ✗ Could
- ✗ May
- ✗ Might
- ✗ Must
- ✗ Ought to
- ✗ Shall
- ✗ Should
- ✗ Will
- ✗ Would

They are used with main/action verbs to express ability, obligation, possibility, and so on.

Below is a detailed description of usage provided.

Infinitive (base form)	Present Tense	Past Tense	Present Participle	Past Participle
to park	park, parks (-s)	Parked (ed)	Parking (ing)	Parked (-ed)
to sing	sing, sings (-s)	sang	singing (-ing)	sung
to carry	carry, carries (-ies)	Carried (-ed)	carrying (ing)	carried (-ied)
to write	write, writes (-s)	wrote	writing (drop e before - ing)	written
to take	take, takes (-s)	took	taking (drop e before - ing)	taken
to be	am, is (singular), are (plural)	was (3rd person were)	being (-ing)	been
to set	set, sets(-s)	set	setting (double T, add- ing)	set
to think	think, thinks (-s)	thought	thinking (-ing)	thought
to drink	drink, drinks (-s)	drank	drinking (-ing)	drunk
to have	have, has	had	having (drop e before-ing)	had

Modal	Example	Uses
Can	They can control their own budgets.	Ability / Possibility
	We can't fix it.	Inability / Impossibility
	Can I smoke here?	Asking for permission
	Can you help me?	Request
Could	Could I borrow your dictionary?	Asking for permission
	Could you say it again more slowly?	Request
	We could try to fix it ourselves.	Suggestion
	I think we could have another Gulf War.	Future possibility
	He gave up his old job so he could work for us.	Ability in the past
May	May I have another cup of coffee?	Asking for permission
	China may become a major economic power.	Future possibility
Might	We'd better phone tomorrow, they might be eating their dinner now.	Present possibility
	They might give us a 10% discount.	Future possibility
Must	We must say good-bye now.	Necessity / Obligation
	They mustn't disrupt the work more than necessary.	Prohibition
Ought to	We ought to employ a professional writer.	Saying what's right or correct
Shall	Shall I help you with your luggage?	Offer
	Shall we finalise 2.30 then?	Suggestion
	Shall I do that or will you?	Asking what to do
Should	We should sort out this problem at once.	Saying what's right or correct
	I think we should check everything again.	Recommending action
	Profits should increase next year.	Uncertain prediction
Will	I can't see any taxis so I'll walk.	Instant decisions
	I'll do that for you if you like.	Offer
	I'll get back to you first thing on Monday.	Promise
	Profits will increase next year.	Certain prediction
Would	Would you mind if I bring a colleague with me?	Asking for permission
	Would you pass the salt please?	Request
	Would you mind waiting a moment?	Request
	"Would three o'clock suit you?" - "That'd be fine."	Making arrangements
	Would you like to play golf this Friday?	Invitation
	"Would you prefer tea or coffee?"	Preferences
	- "I'd like tea please."	

Dynamic/Action/Main Verbs:

Main verbs or action verbs are used to express action that an animal, a person or a thing does. In each of the following sentences the highlighted word is.

- ✎ The sun **shines**.
- ✎ The child **cries**.
- ✎ The man **shouts**.

There are two types of main verbs:

Transitive and Intransitive Verbs

Transitive Verbs

Transitive verbs always have a direct object:

1. Rishabh irritates **his father** so much. (**His father** is the direct object of irritates)
2. My daughter brings **me** lunch every day. (**'me'** is the direct object of brings).

Here's a list of some common transitive verbs:

- | | |
|----------|------------|
| ✎ check | ✎ get |
| ✎ wash | ✎ finalize |
| ✎ annoy | ✎ lay |
| ✎ lend | ✎ offer |
| ✎ bring | ✎ send |
| ✎ owe | ✎ contain |
| ✎ buy | ✎ show |
| ✎ take | ✎ tell |
| ✎ verify | ✎ edit |
| ✎ make | ✎ phone |

Intransitive Verbs

Intransitive verbs do not require any direct object. Here is a list of common intransitive verbs:

- ✎ respond
- ✎ run
- ✎ cough
- ✎ swim
- ✎ emigrate
- ✎ smile
- ✎ act
- ✎ cry
- ✎ immigrate
- ✎ lie
- ✎ come
- ✎ explode

- ✎ laugh
- ✎ sit
- ✎ rise
- ✎ excel
- ✎ arrive
- ✎ continue
- ✎ die
- ✎ go

1. If my friend **continues** to be late for the office, he will have to face the trouble. (**Continues** has no direct object here.)
2. The bomb **exploded** at various places. (Here, **exploded** is followed by a preposition with no direct object.)

Participles

A participle is a word which is formed from a verb and it is used as an Adjective.

Present Participles

Present participles end in *-ing*. Examples:

- ✎ struggling boy
- ✎ caring mother
- ✎ deserving candidate

Some other examples:

- ✎ A **laughing** person is stronger than a **suffering** one.
- ✎ If you feed a **starving** child and make him happy, he will love you forever.
- ✎ I found a **sleeping** man in my room.

Past Participles

Past participles generally end with *-ed, -d, -t, -en, or -n*.

- ✎ broken door
- ✎ painted house
- ✎ destroyed road

Perfect Participles

The structure of perfect participle is:

“Having” + Verb IIIrd form”

Having taken

- ✎ **Having heard** the news, I suddenly informed my father.
- ✎ **Having been** beaten by the teacher, he left the school.

Forms of Some Regular Verbs

BASE FORM	PAST FORM	PAST PARTICIPLE FORM	S / ES/ IES	'ING' FORM
abash	abashed	abashed	abashes	abashing
abate	abated	abated	abates	abating
abide	abode	abode	abides	abiding
bang	banged	banged	bangs	banging
banish	banished	banished	banishes	banishing
bash	bashed	bashed	bashes	bashing

call	called	called	calls	calling
canvass	canvassed	canvassed	canvasses	canvassing
capture	captured	captured	captures	capturing
damage	damaged	damaged	damages	damaging
damp	damped	damped	damps	damping
dance	danced	danced	dances	dancing
earn	earned	earned	earns	earning
eat	ate	eaten	eats	eating
educate	educated	educated	educates	educating
face	faced	faced	faces	facing
fail	failed	failed	fails	failing
faint	fainted	fainted	faints	fainting
gag	gagged	gagged	gags	gagging
gain	gained	gained	gains	gaining
gainsay	gainsaid	gainsaid	gainsays	gainsaying
handle	handled	handled	handles	handling
hang	hung	hung	hangs	hanging
happen	happened	happened	happens	happening
illuminate	illuminated	illuminated	illuminates	illuminating
illumine	illumined	illumined	illuminates	illuminating
illustrate	illustrated	illustrated	illustrates	illustrating
join	joined	joined	joins	joining
jump	jumped	jumped	jumps	jumping
justify	justified	justified	justifies	justifying
keep	kept	kept	keeps	keeping

kick	kicked	kicked	kicks	kicking
kid	kidded	kidded	kids	kidding
lade	laded	laden	lades	lading
land	landed	landed	lands	landing
last	lasted	lasted	lasts	lasting
marry	married	married	marries	marrying
mash	mashed	mashed	mashes	mashing
match	matched	matched	matches	matching
nail	nailed	nailed	nails	nailing
nap	napped	napped	naps	napping
need	needed	needed	needs	needing
obey	obeyed	obeyed	obeys	obeying
oblige	obliged	obliged	obliges	obliging
observe	observed	observed	observes	observing
part	parted	parted	parts	parting
partake	partook	partaken	partakes	partaking
participate	participated	participated	participates	participating
qualify	qualified	qualified	qualifies	qualifying
quarrel	quarrelled	quarrelled	quarrels	quarrelling
question	questioned	questioned	questions	questioning
race	raced	raced	races	racing
rain	rained	rained	rains	raining
rattle	rattled	rattled	rattles	rattling
sabotage	sabotaged	sabotaged	sabotages	sabotaging
sack	sacked	sacked	sacks	sacking
sacrifice	sacrificed	sacrificed	sacrifices	sacrificing
tee	teed	teed	tees	teeing
tell	told	told	tells	telling
tempt	tempted	tempted	tempts	tempting
undo	undid	undone	undoes	undoing
uproot	uprooted	uprooted	uproots	uprooting
upset	upset	upset	upsets	upsetting
value	valued	valued	values	valuing
vanish	vanished	vanished	vanishes	vanishing
vary	varied	varied	varies	varying

weep	wept	wept	weeps	weeping
weigh	weighed	weighed	weighs	weighing
welcome	welcomed	welcomed	welcomes	welcoming
yawn	yawned	yawned	yawns	yawning
yell	yelled	yelled	yells	yelling
yield	yielded	yielded	yields	yielding

Gerund

The verb ending in “-ing” and used as a noun is called Gerund.

I read a book every day.

In the sentence, “read” is used as a verb. I am “doing” the action “to read.”

I like reading a book every day.

In the sentence, “reading” is used as a gerund (noun) and “like” is the verb.

Functions of Gerund:

- ✘ Cooking makes my mother happy.
- ✘ Rahul enjoys singing.
- ✘ The professor made teaching a priority.
- ✘ It was commanding that made Kohli happy.

Gerund as an Object of Preposition

- ✘ Besides singing, he likes dancing.

Infinitives

An **infinitive** is a form of verb functions as a noun, an adjective, or an adverb.

It is formed by using “to” + the verb.

- ✘ He likes **to run**.
- ✘ I wanted **to cook** dinner for my parents.
- ✘ The fair is the place **to go**.
- ✘ I have some jeans **to wash**.
- ✘ **To complete** the math problem, you divide by x.
- ✘ I bought paint **to finish** the picture for my mom.

Subject Verb Agreement

Basic Rule.

The basic rule states that a singular subject takes a singular verb, while a plural subject takes a plural verb.

NOTE: The trick is in knowing whether the subject is singular or plural. The next trick is recognizing a singular or plural verb.

Hint: Verbs do not form their plurals by adding an ‘s’ as nouns do. In order to determine which verb is singular and which one is plural, think of which verb you would use with he or she and which verb you would use with they.

Example:

talks, talk

Which one is the singular form? Which word would you use with he? We say, “He talks.” Therefore, talks is singular. We say, “They talk.” Therefore, talk is plural.

RULE 1.

Two singular subjects connected by **or** require a singular verb.

Example:

My aunt or my uncle is arriving by train today.

RULE 2.

Two subjects connected by **either, or; neither, nor** require the verb according to the second subject.

Example:

Neither Ajay nor Aman is available.

Either Karishma or her friends are helping today with stage decorations.

RULE 3.

When I is one of the two subjects connected by either/or or neither/nor, put it second and follow it with **the singular verb am/or a verb that is suitable with I**.

Example:

Neither she nor I am going to the festival.

RULE 4.

When a singular subject is connected by ‘or’ or ‘nor’ to a **plural subject**, put the **plural subject last and use a plural verb**.

Example:

The serving bowl or the plates go on that shelf.

RULE 5.

When a singular and plural subject are connected by **either/or** or **neither/nor**, put the **plural subject last and use a plural verb**.

Example:

Neither Tina nor the others are available.

RULE 6.

As a general rule, use a plural verb with two or more subjects when they are connected by **and**.

Example:

A car and a bike are my means of transportation.

RULE 7.

Sometimes the subject is separated from the verb by words such as along with, as well as, besides, and not. Ignore these expressions when determining whether to use a singular or plural verb.

Example:

The politician, along with the newsmen, is expected shortly.

Excitement, as well as nervousness, is the cause of her shaking.

RULE 8.

The pronouns **each, everyone, every one, everybody, anyone, anybody, someone, and somebody** are singular and **require singular verbs**. **Examples:**

Each of the girls sings well.

Each student was present in the class.

RULE 9.

The expression the number is followed by a singular verb while the expression a number is followed by a plural verb.

Example:

The number of people we need to hire is thirteen. A number of people have written about this subject.

RULE 10.

When either and neither are subjects, they always take singular verbs.

Example:

Neither of them is available to speak right now.

Either of us is capable of doing the job.

RULE 11.

The words here and there have generally been labelled as adverbs even though they indicate place. In sentences beginning with here or there, the subject follows the verb.

Example:

There are four hurdles to jump.

There is a high hurdle to jump.

RULE 12.

Use singular verb with sums of money or periods of time when these are taken as/compared to a single unit/amount

Example:

Ten dollars is a high price to pay.

Five years is the maximum imprisonment for that offence.

RULE 13.

Sometimes the pronoun who, that, or which is the subject of a verb in the middle of the sentence. The pronouns who, that, and which become singular or plural according to the noun directly before them. So, if that noun is singular, use a singular verb. If it is plural, use a plural verb.

Example:

Salma is the scientist who writes the reports.

The word before who is scientist, which is singular. Therefore, use the singular verb 'writes'.

EXERCISE

- Q.1-20.** The sentences given below, have four parts, indicated by (1), (2), (3) and (4). Read each sentence to find out whether there is an error. If you find an error in any part [(1), (2), (3) or (4)] of a sentence, then choose the corresponding option. If a sentence has no error, mark your answer as (5), i.e. 'No error'.
- Q.1.** Many a loyalist (1)/ were filled with loyalism (2)/ and gallantry, they were the epitome of valour during (3)/ the World War II. (4)/ No error (5).
- Q.1.** There are a dozen (1)/ of Sanskrit books lying (2)/ in the shelf (3)/ and you can use them whenever you like. (4)/ No error (5).
- Q.3.** The number of amendments (1)/ to the constitution of India (2)/ have been very wide (3)/ during the last fifty years of independence. (4)/ No error (5).
- Q.4.** Just to the North of India (1)/ is the Himalayas (2)/ that were once unassailable (3)/ and the symbol of great strength and mettle. (4)/ No error (5).
- Q.5.** According to the sources, a young veterinary doctor was missing (1)/ and the next day she (3)/ found burnt (2)/ near a toll plaza. (4)/ No error (5).
- Q.6.** I had been (1)/ to London last month (2)/ to visit my friends (3)/ and family moreover, I also had an urgent piece of work to do. (4)/ No error (5).
- Q.7.** When Ram entered (1)/ the room, he found the (2)/ child sleeping peacefully and (3)/ the fan move slowly. (4)/ No error (5).
- Q.8.** It were the infants (1)/ that caused a lot of (2)/ problem to their parents (3)/ during long trekking experience. (4)/ No error (5).
- Q.9.** He will be likely (1)/ to leave for the United States (2)/ last year to visit (3)/ his brother. (4)/ No error (5).
- Q.10.** The soldiers along with the lieutenant (1)/ was court-martialled (2)/ for flouting the orders (3)/ and for disrespecting the uniform. (4)/ No error (5).
- Q.11.** The rest (1)/ of the team-members is (2)/ still working on the project (3)/ but Radhika decided to quit. (4)/ No error (5).
- Q.12.** No one in this world (1)/ can be able to do work (2)/ continuously for twenty hours (3)/ so do you, said Avantika. (4)/ No error (5).
- Q.13.** The period of twenty-five years (1)/ have passed (2)/ and still Anam is without a job (3)/ what do you think she can do now. (4)/ No error (5).
- Q.14.** The citizens of India have a right to criticise (1)/ but at the same time (2)/ each of them (3)/ have to remember his duty also. (4)/ No error (5).
- Q.15.** A burned paper (1)/ from the street (2)/ was picked up by the child (3)/ as he was willing to make paper boat with it. (4)/ No error (5).
- Q.16.** Your English teacher was angry (1)/ when she found that (2)/ you are not there (3)/ along with all your friends. (4)/ No error (5).
- Q.17.** Manisha would like you (1)/ to complete this project (2)/ before you will leave for Bengaluru (3)/ in order to work freely. (4)/ No error (5).
- Q.18.** One of his many (1)/ good characteristics that come to my mind (2)/ was Suhan's integrity (3)/ and the honesty he had. (4)/ No error (5).
- Q.19.** When the therapist came in (1)/ my body was stopped aching (2)/ out of fear that I might feel more pain (3)/ and end up returning home with terrible pain. (4)/ No error (5).
- Q.20.** A simple notion behind any common type of tourer (1)/ is to see as many objects of interest (2)/ as he possibly could (3)/ and use them for his convenience. (4)/ No error (5).
- Q.21-25.** In the following question, a word has been given and there are three ways in which the word has been used, in similar or different forms. Choose which of the sentences has/have the given word correctly used and mark your answer accordingly.
- Q.21. BURST**
- I. Broad beans are positively bursting with health and promise a bumper crop any minute now.
 - II. No sooner had the child seen his mother than he burst into tears.
 - III. She leaned against her mother and bursted into such a loud, ringing fit of laughter that even the prim visitor could not help joining in.
- (1) Only I (2) Only II
(3) Only III (4) Both I and II
(5) All I, II and III
- Q.22. FORECAST**
- I. Yields of up to four tonnes an acre had been forecasted before weather broke.
 - II. The announcer on the radio this morning had forecasted that the storm would last until late this evening.
 - III. The weather forecast predicts a sunny start on Sunday but showers arriving later in the day.
- (1) Only I (2) Only II
(3) Only III (4) Both I and II
(5) All I, II and III

Q.23. DELUGE

- I. Even a little stream can cause a deluge when it rains heavily for a long duration.
- II. At the back window, the oaks and the steep brown hill looked wonderfully romantic in the deluge.
- III. Your savings are being eroded by the deluging of bills that arrive every month.

(1) Only I (2) Only II (3) Only III
(4) Both II and III (5) All I, II and III

Q.24. EBB

- I. He listened intently to the ebb and flow of these sounds.
- II. After frequent failures my enthusiasm was ebbed away.
- III. They had been there for a while and kept on swimming till the tide began to ebb.

(1) Only I (2) Only II (3) Only III
(4) Both I and II (5) All I, II and III

Q.25. TEETER

- I. She was so mad at him that she teetered after him in her high-heeled sandals.
- II. The aircraft continued to teeter absurdly on the edge of the sky.
- III. Cows wander the streets, ragged children pester dogs with sticks and tailors teeter past on bicycles balancing bolts of fabric.

(1) Only I (2) Only II (3) Only III
(4) Both I and II (5) All I, II and III

Q.26-33. The sentences given below, have four parts, indicated by (1), (2), (3) and (4). Read each sentence to find out whether there is an error. If you find an error in any part [(1), (2), (3) or (4)] of a sentence, then choose the corresponding option. If a sentence has no error, mark your answer as (5), i.e. 'No error'.

- Q.26.** The Commerce Ministry has launched (1)/ an online certification programme to reach out (2)/ to potential exporters and mentors them (3)/ through orientation, counselling sessions, and individual facilitation. (4)/ No error (5)
- Q.27.** The government of India have drafted (1)/ a manual for municipal solid waste management (2)/ to help municipal bodies (3)/ to manage their waste (4)/ No error (5)
- Q.28.** With arrival of monsoon, Raipur, which has (1)/ considerably high population of snakes (2)/ has witnessed a spurt (3)/ in its sight in residential areas and households. (4)/ No error (5)

Q.29. Parliament was stalled for the 2nd consecutive (1) day due to ruckus by the party opposition which were demands (2)/ in Lok Sabha a debate on monetisation and(3)/ subsequent voting.(4)/No Error(5)

Q.30. Although a huge amount of funds have been doled out (1)/ for widen some of the major city roads, the municipal corporation (2)/ has never made any efforts (3)/ to clear the encroachment on footpaths. (4)/ No error (5)

Q.31. Every (1)/ insect, leaf, bird and animal (2)/ has the right to living (3)/ like the human beings. (4)/ No error (5)

Q.32. Computer revolution is driving (1)/ new ideas and changes (2)/ in compute by creating (3)/ large volumes of data. (4)/ No error (5)

Q.33. A close look at India's merchandise exports (1)/ show that the share of European Union(2)/ has declined from 21.2% to 17% (3)/ during the six-year period. (4)/ No error (5)

Q.34-40. The sentences given below, have four parts, indicated by (1), (2), (3) and (4). Read each sentence to find out whether there is an error. If you find an error in any part [(1), (2), (3) or (4)] of a sentence, then choose the corresponding option. If a sentence has no error, mark your answer as (5), i.e. 'No error'.

Q.34. Most Indian states provide (1)/ unmetered farm powered (2)/ to farmers. (3)/ Often, that power is of low quality. (4)/ No error (5).

Q.35. The continuing impasse over Brexit (1)/ has brought an entire continent (2)/ to a standstill. (3)/ It has also strained the very unity of the United Kingdom. (4)/ No error (5).

Q.36. To stop the mother tongue from (1)/ being used across the curriculum as a (2)/ medium is like changes the (3)/ architecture of the collective mind. (4)/ No error (5)

Q.37. This is an opportunity to catapult (1)/ India to the next phase of (2)/ economic development and creating new jobs (3)/ for hundreds of millions of our youth. (4)/ No error (5)

Q.38. Technology start-ups, an important new engine (1)/ of economic growth and jobs (2)/ seems to live under a shadow (3)/ of constant surveillance and deep suspicion. (4)/ No error (5)

Q.39. Mutual trust and self-confidence (1)/ are the bedrock of social (2)/ transactions among people (3)/ that fosters economic growth. (4)/ No error (5)

Q.40. Controversies have bring out (1)/ severe churning within Supreme Court (2)/ on issues like collegium deliberations, and CJI's powers (3)/ as a master of the roster in charge of setting up benches. (4)/ No error (5)

EXPLANATION

- Q.1.(2)** Replace 'were' by 'was', because 'many a' takes 'v1'.
- Q.2.(1)** Replace 'are' by 'is', because 'a dozen' takes singular helping verb.
- Q.3.(3)** Replace 'have' by 'has', because 'the number of' takes 'singular helping verb'.
- Q.4.(2)** Replace 'is' by 'are', because 'Himalayas' is the range of mountain.
- Q.5.(2)** Add 'was' after 'she', because a passive structure is required here.
- Q.6.(1)** Replace 'had been' by 'went', because 'last week/day/month/year' shows the presence of the simple past tense.
- Q.7.(4)** Replace 'move' by 'moving' as when two verbs are joined using 'and', they are used in the same form.
- Q.8.(1)** Replace 'were' by 'was', because 'it' is a 'singular pronoun' which takes a 'singular verb'.
- Q.9.(1)** Replace 'will be' by 'was', because 'last week/day/month/year' shows the presence of the simple past tense.
- Q.10.(2)** Replace 'was' by 'were', because 'along-with/together with' takes the verb according to the first subject.
- Q.11.(2)** Replace 'is' by 'are', because team members is the plural subject.
- Q.12.(2)** Replace 'can be' by 'is', because 'able to do' is making the sentence superfluous, so use 'is able to do work'.
- Q.13.(2)** Replace 'have' by 'has', because the subject is 'the period', which is singular.
- Q.14.(4)** Replace 'have' by 'has', because 'each of' takes 'singular helping verb'.
- Q.15.(1)** Replace 'burned' by 'burnt', because a participle 'burnt' is required to qualify a noun 'paper'.
- Q.16.(3)** Replace 'are' by 'were', because the main clause is in the past tense hence 'were' will be correct.
- Q.17.(3)** Delete 'will', because conditional statements are not written in the future tense.
- Q.18.(3)** Replace 'was' by 'is', because the main clause is in present tense hence 'is' will be correct.
- Q.19.(2)** Replace 'was' by 'had', because the sentence is in active voice, as the subject is given.
- Q.20.(3)** Replace 'could' by 'can', because the main clause is in present tense hence 'can' will be correct.
- Q.21.(4)** In sentence I, burst means eruption.
In sentence III, Burst (v) – issue suddenly and uncontrollably. It is used only in its basic form.
- Q.22.(3)** In sentence III, forecast (n) – a calculation or estimate of future events.
In sentence I and II, forecast (predict or estimate) is used as a verb and it is used in its base form only.
- Q.23.(2)** In sentence I and II, deluge (n) – a severe flood, it should be 'deluge' as a noun is required and 'deluge' is a noun.
In sentence III, it should be 'deluge' (n) – a great quantity of something arriving at the same time.
- Q.24.(1)** In Sentence II: 'ebbing' is the correct form.
In Sentence III: 'ebb' is the correct form, according to 'to+v1'.
- Q.25.(5)** Teeter (v) – move or balance unsteadily; sway back and forth.
- Q.26.(2)** 'mentor' (v1) in place of 'mentors' as it is used here as a verb, 'to reach outand mentor'.
- Q.27.(1)** 'Has' should replace 'have'- 'the government' is a singular noun.
- Q.28.(4)** 'Sighting' should replace 'sight'- 'sighting' means 'viewing'.
- Q.29.(2)** Replace 'demands' with 'demanding', was/were takes V (ing) form.
- Q.30.(2)** 'widening' should replace 'widen' as gerund form is required here.
- Q.31.(3)** 'live' should replace 'living', because 'to' takes 'v1'.
- Q.32.(3)** 'Computing' should be used – gerund is to be used after a preposition.
- Q.33.(2)** Replace show with shows. A singular verb is required here for the subject.
- Q.34.(2)** 'powered' will be replaced by 'power', because a noun is required here.
- Q.35.(2)** 'had' should replace 'has' because Brexit took place before 2 years and still the effect is there.
- Q.36.(3)** 'Changing' should replace 'changes' as 'gerund' is required here.
- Q.37.(3)** 'create' will be correct due to the rule of parallelism.
- Q.38.(3)** 'seem' (plural verb) will be correct as 'start-ups' is a plural noun.
- Q.39.(4)** 'foster' will be correct as it is referring to 'transactions' which is a plural.
- Q.40.(1)** Replace 'bring out' with 'brought out', because has/have/had take 'v3'.

CHAPTER

5

CONJUNCTION

Scan the QR code to get video of this chapter.



A conjunction is a word that connects words or group of words.

Kinds of Conjunctions :-

Co-ordinating Conjunctions

Co-ordinating conjunctions are conjunctions which connect two equal parts of a sentence. The most common ones are and, or, but, and so these are used in the following ways.

And is used to join or add words together in a sentence.

☒ They ate and drank.

Or is used to show choice or possibilities in a sentence.

☒ He will be here on Monday or Tuesday.

But is used to show opposite or conflicting things in a sentence.

☒ She is small but strong.

So is used to show result in a sentence.

☒ I was tired so I went to sleep.

Correlative conjunctions

Correlative conjunctions are used in pairs, in order to show the relationship between the ideas expressed in different parts of a sentence.

For instance, in the following example, the expression either ... or is used to indicate that the ideas expressed in the two clauses represent two alternative choices of action.

☒ You should either study harder or take a different course.

The most commonly used correlative conjunctions are both ... and, either ... or and neither ... nor. In the table below, each pair of correlative conjunctions is accompanied by an example of its use. **Note** in the construction if ... then, the word then can usually be omitted.

Correlative Conjunctions

both ... and	He is both intelligent and good-natured.
either ... or	I will either go for a walk or read a book.
neither ... nor	He is neither rich nor famous.
hardly ... when	He had hardly begun to work when he was interrupted.

if ... then	If that is true then what happened is not surprising.
no sooner ... than	No sooner had I reached the corner than the bus came.
not only ... but also	She is not only clever but also hard-working.
rather ... than	I would rather go swimming than go to the library.
scarcely ... when	Scarcely had we left home when it started to rain.
whether ... or	I am going, whether she likes it or not.

Subordinating conjunctions

Subordinating conjunctions connect two groups of words by making one into a subordinating clause. The subordinating clause acts as one huge adverb, answering the questions “when” or “why” about the main clause, or imposing conditions or opposition on it.

Here are some examples of subordinating conjunctions changing a clause into adverbial subordinating clauses in different ways:

- ☒ I can go shopping after I finish studying for my exam. (when)
- ☒ Because the night was young, Gertrude decided to take a walk. (why)
- ☒ I'll give you a dime if you give me a dollar. (condition)
- ☒ Although he never figured out why, Hanna winked on her way out the door. (opposition)

Note: The subordinating conjunction does not always come between the two clauses it connects. Often, it comes at the beginning of the first clause.

Subordinating Conjunctions

As	Because: As he is my friend, I will help him.
	When: We watched as the plane took off.
After	Later in time: After the train had left, we went home.
Although or though	In spite of the fact that: Although it was after midnight, we did not feel tired.

Before	Earlier than: I arrived before the stores were open.
Because	For the reason that: We had to wait, because we arrived early.
For	For, because: He is happy, for he enjoys his work.
If	On condition that: If she is here, we will see her.
Lest	For fear that: Work hard, lest you should fail.

Note: The use of the Subjunctive Mood in the clause with **lest**.

Provided	On condition that: All will be well, provided you are careful.
Since	From a past time: I have been here since the sun rose.
	As, because: Since you are here, you can help me.
So or so that	Consequently: It was raining, so we did not go out.
	In order that: I am saving money so that I can buy a bicycle.

Note: When used with the meaning **in order that**, **so** is usually followed by **that** in formal English.

✎ I am saving money so that I can buy a bicycle.

Suppose	If: Suppose that happens, what will you do?
Than	Used in comparisons: He is taller than you are.
Unless	Except when, if not: Unless he helps us, we cannot succeed.
Until or till	Up to the time when: I will wait until I hear from you.
Whereas	Because: Whereas this is a public building, it is open to everyone.
	On the other hand: He is short, whereas you are tall.
Whether	If: I do not know whether she was invited.

While	At the time when: While it was snowing, we played cards.
	On the other hand: He is rich, while his friend is poor.
	Although: While I am not an expert, I will do my best.

In addition, the following phrases are often used at the beginning of subordinate clauses.

As if	In a similar way: She talks as if she knows everything.
As long as	If: As long as we cooperate, we can finish the work easily.
	While: He has lived there as long as I have known him.
As soon as	Immediately when: Write to me as soon as you can.
As though	In a similar way: It looks as though there will be a storm.
Even if	In spite of a possibility: I am going out even if it rains.
In case	Because of a possibility: Take a sweater in case it gets cold.
Or else	Otherwise: Please be careful, or else you may have an accident.
So as to	In order to: I hurried so as to be on time.

Certain words, such as **after**, **before**, **since** and **until** may function either as prepositions or subordinate conjunctions. However it should be noted that in some cases different words must be used as prepositions and subordinate conjunctions, in order to express similar meanings.

Keep Practicing & Keep Learning

EXERCISE

- Q.1-10. Read each part of the sentence to find out if there is any error in it. The error, if any, will be in one part of the sentence. The number of that part is the answer. If there is no error, mark your answer as (5).**
- Q.1.** Chasing animals is a sport (1)/ in Papua New Guinea, and boys (2)/ are trained for the (3)/ hunt as soon as they can walk. (4)/ No Error (5)
- Q.2.** Although he was bad with calligraphy, (1)/ but he tried his best (2)/ to write a letter (3)/ to her on her birthday. (4) / No error (5)
- Q.3.** No sooner had the match gone into (1)/ the second period then the moans (2)/ were replaced by smiles and (3)/ later by hysterical laughter. (4)/ No Error (5)
- Q.4.** Hardly had they spoken (1)/ these words than the door (2)/ opened and Pratyush himself (3)/ stood before them. (4)/ No Error (5)
- Q.5.** No sooner is an asylum (1)/ built when it is filled with maniacs, (2)/ suicidal melancholics, or senile demented in (3)/ need of care and treatment. (4) / No Error (5)
- Q.6.** Hardly had he done so before (1)/ then he felt the bed rocking backwards (2)/ and forwards beneath him as if it were (3)/ breathing heavily and jolting. (4)/ No Error (5)
- Q.7.** Hardly the team had unpacked and (1)/ assembled their equipment than (2)/ the Inspector reported on the radio (3)/ that the dell was clear. (4)/ No error (5)
- Q.8.** Scarcely a day goes by as (1)/ they don't see or talk to each other (2)/ now even whole society has started (3)/ talking about them. (4)/ No Error (5)
- Q.9.** Barely had she finished (1)/ one project than (2)/ she started working (3)/ on the next. (4)/ No Error (5)
- Q.10.** No sooner did we (1)/ hear the noise (2)/ then we rushed (3)/ to the spot and caught the thief. (4)/ No Error (5)
- Q.11-20 Read each part of the sentence to find out if there is any error in it. The error, if any, will be in one part of the sentence. The number of that part is the answer. If there is no error, mark your answer as (5).**
- Q.11.** Mahesh either washes (1)/ the clothes himself (2)/ nor asks her to (3)/ wash them, but she never helps him. (4) / No Error (5)
- Q.12.** Raghav may attend (1)/ the function or (2)/ his wife may attend (3)/ the function. (4)/ No Error (5)
- Q.13.** Preet told everybody (1)/ that either he keeps the keys (2)/ himself or leaves them (3)/ with his wife. (4)/ No Error (5)
- Q.14.** The PR team of an actor (1)/ told the press that he will (2)/ neither come here or send (3)/ a representative because he is very busy. (4)/ No Error (5)
- Q.15.** She could not keep back her tears (1)/ and the chief, because of her pain, (2)/ seemed to be afraid lest people (3)/ should not doubt her truthfulness. (4)/ No Error (5)
- Q.16.** He actually smiled, (1)/ because it was so brief (2)/ that she questioned whether (3)/ she had imagined it. (4)/ No Error (5)
- Q.17.** According to Siddhant, (1)/ Nisha and Raman were (2)/ close siblings despite of (3)/ their age difference. (4)/ No Error (5)
- Q.18.** Pratyush was told that (1)/ his younger brother neither (2)/ attends the class regularly (3)/ or learns his lessons. (4)/ No Error (5)
- Q.19.** Shanu told me that, (1)/ he doesn't know (2)/ the difference between astronomy (3)/ as well as astrology. (4)/ No Error (5)
- Q.20.** Prashant washes either (1)/ the clothes himself (2)/ or asks Mandira (3)/ to wash them. (4)/ No error (d)
- Q.21-30. Read each part of the sentence to find out if there is any error in it. The error, if any, will be in one part of the sentence. The number of that part is the answer. If there is no error, mark your answer as (5).**
- Q.21.** During the summerbreak, (1)/ Nishank had no other business (2)/ but to play (3)/ with computers. (4)/ No error (5)
- Q.22.** The war caused (1)/ not only destruction (2)/ and death and also generations (3)/ of hatred between the two communities. (4)/ No error (5)
- Q.23.** Scarcely had the police (1)/ seen the culprit (2)/ where he started (3)/ fleeing away. (4)/ No error (5)
- Q.24.** Parag was acutely meticulous student (1)/ of our college as he left home (2)/ two years ago and has (3)/ till become a soldier. (4)/ No error (5)
- Q.25.** The board of director and Chairperson of the bank (1)/ was engaged somewhere else (2)/ so I was told to pay a visit to him (3)/ between four to five in the evening. (4)/ No error (5)
- Q.26.** No sooner had he given his supporters (1)/ real hope when (2)/ an adamant approach came cantering in (3)/ behind on the bridle. (4)/ No error (5)

- Q.27.** Because Kushagra (1)/ is mentally strong (2)/ therefore he was selected (3)/ for the Maths olympiad. (4)/ No error (5)
- Q.28.** The reason his conclusion concerning your argument (1)/ seemed plausible at that time was because (2)/ his propositional constituents are entities (3)/ rather than the names of those entities. (4)/ No error (5)
- Q.29.** Couple of foreigners asked (1)/ the Rickshaw puller (2)/ that which was the way (3)/ to the bada Imambara. (4) / No error (5)
- Q.30.** Ordinarily I assume that (1)/ things are as they look, (2)/ unless it does not occur to me that my vision (3)/ is being affected abnormally. (4)/ No error (5)
- Q.31-40. Read each part of the sentence to find out if there is any error in it. The error, if any, will be in one part of the sentence. The number of that part is the answer. If there is no error, mark your answer as (5).**
- Q.31.** Let's go to the cinema (1)/ early because we can (2)/ get good seats and moreover (3)/ we don't have to face the difficulty in finding them. (4)/ No error (5)
- Q.32.** It was such a cold afternoon (1)/ as we stopped playing (2)/ and went to our homes (3)/ and sat near the fireplace. (4)/ No error (5)
- Q.33.** They were all preaching and (1)/ telling the moral lessons (2)/ so he asked (3)/ that who I was. (4)/ No error (5)
- Q.34.** Kritika likes to read a lot (1)/ hence she is interested (2)/ in such books (3)/ that are interesting. (4)/ No error (5)
- Q.35.** Ashu is quite a superstitious man (1)/ and once he said that (2)/ there's been nothing than (3)/ trouble since he came. (4)/ No error (5)
- Q.36.** As per the news (1)/ not Italy not France got (2)/ to the quarter finals (3)/ last year. (4)/ No error (5)
- Q.37.** According to the Dean,(1)/ neither the teacher (2)/ or the students (3)/ were in the classroom this morning. (4)/ No error (5)
- Q.38.** Everybody was saying (1)/ that Anuj had gone for river rafting (2)/ so we are not sure (3)/ if he is coming to the party (4)/ No error (5)
- Q.39.** The machine crushes (1)/ the cans because they (2)/ can be stored until they (3)/ are recycled. (4)/ No error (5)
- Q.40.** Manish is a skinflint and (1)/ thus he use gave him (2)/ no money (3)/ nor he did help him in any way. (4)/ No error (5)

EXPLANATION

- Q.1.(4)** Replace 'as sooner as' with 'as soon as'. As + positive degree of an adj. + as is the correct structure as the conjunction 'as soon as' is used to denote simultaneous actions i.e. two things/ actions taking place at the same time.
- Q.2.(2)** Replace 'but' by 'yet', because 'although' takes 'yet' with it.
- Q.3.(2)** 'No sooner....than' is correct not 'then (at that time)' as 'no sooner' takes 'than' with it.
- Q.4.(2)** 'Hardly' is always followed by 'when', and not 'than'.
- Q.5.(4)** Replace 'when' with 'than'. 'No sooner' is always followed by 'than'
- Q.6.(2)** 'Hardly' is always followed by 'when', and not by 'then'.
- Q.7.(1)** Hardly takes 'inversion' so hardly + had + 'third' form of verb.
- Q.8.(1)** 'When' should replace 'as'. 'Scarcely' is always followed by 'when'.
- Q.9.(2)** Replace 'than' with 'when', because the correct pair is 'barely....when'.
- Q.10.(3)** 'No sooner....than' is correct not 'then (at that time)' as 'no sooner' takes 'than' with it.
- Q.11.(3)** 'Either or' is used to show a choice between two alternatives, so replace 'nor' with 'or'.
- Q.12.(1)** Formula 2: 'Either....Or'; (Two persons – one action - at least one does have that quality)
- Q.13.(2)** Replace 'either he keeps' with 'he either keeps', because of 'law of parallelism' which means after both 'either' and 'or' similar part of speech is required.
- Q.14.(3)** Replace 'or' with 'nor', because either...or is a different pair and 'neither nor' is different.
- Q.15.(4)** Remove 'not' after 'should' as 'Lest...should' already conveys a negative sense.
- Q.16.(2)** Replace 'because' with 'though'. The conjunction 'because' gives the reason while 'though' means 'despite the fact that'.
- Q.17.(3)** Remove 'of' after 'despite' because despite does not take 'of' with it, while 'in spite of' can also be used in its place.
- Q.18.(4)** Replace 'or' after 'nor', because 'neither....nor' is co-relative conjunction and used in pair.
- Q.19.(4)** Replace 'as well as' with 'and', because 'between....and' is co-relative conjunction and used in pair.

- Q.20.(1)** Replace 'washes either' by 'either washes', because same part of speech is required after a conjunction.
- Q.21.(3)** Replace 'but to play' by 'than playing', because, the correct structure is no other + 'noun'....than + 'gerund'.....
- Q.22.(3)** Replace 'and also' by 'but also'. 'Not only..... but also', is a correct pair of conjunction.
- Q.23.(3)** Replace 'where' by 'when'. 'Scarcely/ hardly.... when' is a correct pair of conjunction.
- Q.24.(4)** Replace 'till' by 'since', because 'since' means 'from the time in the past when'.
- Q.25.(4)** Replace 'to' by 'and', because 'between...and' is a correct pair of conjunction.
- Q.26.(2)** Replace 'when' by 'than', because 'no sooner..... than' is a correct pair of conjunction.
- Q.27.(3)** Delete 'therefore', because it is superfluous here.
- Q.28.(2)** Delete 'because', because it is superfluous here due to the presence of 'the reason' in the first part.
- Q.29.(3)** Delete 'that', because it is superfluous here.
- Q.30.(3)** Delete 'does not occur', because 'not' does not come after 'unless', so the correct sentence will be 'unless it occurs to me'.
- Q.31.(2)** Replace 'because' by 'so that', because 'so that' is used as a subordinate clause to show purpose or to give an explanation. It is used to show an action producing an intended result or a cause producing an effect.
- Q.32.(2)** Replace 'as' by 'that', because such....that... is a correlative conjunction. It is used to give reason.
- Q.33.(4)** Delete 'that', because conjunction and relative pronoun can't come simultaneously.
- Q.34.(4)** Replace 'that' by 'as', such...as is a correlative conjunction, which should be used here.
- Q.35.(3)** Replace 'than' by 'but', because 'nothing but' means only.
- Q.36.(2)** Replace 'not Italy not France' by 'neither Italy nor France'
- Q.37.(3)** Replace 'or' by 'nor', because 'neither...nor' is a correct pair of conjunction.
- Q.38.(4)** Replace 'if' by 'that', because 'that' is used to introduce a subordinate clause expressing a statement.
- Q.39.(2)** Replace 'because' by 'so that', it is used before the clause which indicates the purpose.
- Q.40.(4)** The correct form is 'and also he did not help him'.

Keep Practicing & Keep Learning

CHAPTER

6

TIME AND TENSE



Scan the QR code to get video of this chapter.

A Tense is a form of a verb that is used to show the time of an action. For example: when an action happened.

Types of Tense

There are 3 types of tense.

1. Present Tense
2. Past Tense
3. Future Tense

Each tense is further divided into 4 sub types.

Present Tense

1. Simple Present/Present Indefinite Tense

S + V1(s, es) + O

It is used for expressing established facts and things in general.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✗ The Sun rises in the East. ✗ Two and two make four.
It is used for habitual activities or routines.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✗ I wake up early in the morning at 6. ✗ My boss calls me Sachin.
It is generally used with verbs of perception: <i>sound, seem, appear, smell, taste, look and feel</i> .	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✗ The sugar tastes sweet. ✗ The rose smells nice.
It is also preferred in newspaper headlines.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✗ India wins the series. ✗ Iran attacks Afghanistan.

2. Present Continuous Tense

S + is/am/are + V1 + ing + O

It is used for temporary actions or events going on at the time of speaking.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✗ You are not listening to me. ✗ She is denying being there.
It is used with adverbs of (high) frequency to express disapproval of annoying habits.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✗ The new candidate is always complaining. ✗ We're never denying the facts.

3. Present Perfect Tense

S + has/have + V3 + O

It links the recent past to the present. It explains the impact of a recent activity or occurrence on present moment.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✗ We all have missed our train. ✗ They have not created the problem for us.
It can be is used with already, just and yet.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✗ I have not completed the paper yet. ✗ He has just reached the office.
It is also used to quantify something completed, or progress made so far.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✗ I have saved Rs. 20000 so far. ✗ The engineers have finished one-third of the assigned task so far.

4. Present Perfect Continuous Tense

S + has/have been + V1 + ing + O + since/for + time/duration.

It is used for emphasizing activities that were in progress right up to or shortly before the time of speaking.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✗ My boss has been using a computer all day. ✗ My elder brother has been eating my sandwiches.
It is also used to express how long an ongoing or continuing activity has been in progress with <i>for</i> or <i>since</i> .	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✗ Rahul has been dancing for three hours. ✗ Jawahar has been trying hard for a BMW since last summer.

Past Tense

1. Simple Past/Past Indefinite Tense

S + V2 + O

It is used for activities or events completed at a specific time in the past.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✗ The teacher declared holiday. ✗ You did not mention the reason.
It is used with adverbs of frequency to talk about repeated actions or events in the past. It is also used to talk about past habits and routines.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✗ He never came late to the class. ✗ I used to complete the task before scheduled time.

2. Past Continuous Tense

S + was/were + V1 + ing + O

It is used for temporary actions or events that were going on at a specific time in the past.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✗ The teacher was continuously delivering the lecture. ✗ He was not discussing any hard topic.
It is also used for two activities of similar duration that were going on in parallel.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✗ While he was waiting for the auto-rickshaw, I was observing him continuously.

3. Past Perfect Tense

S + had + V3 + O

It is used to talk about the activities or events completed before relevant to subsequent activities or events referred to in the Past Indefinite.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✗ They had just prepared a dinner for guests before they received the information. ✗ Keshaw who had climbed on the top of house, got quite breathless."
----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

4. Past Perfect Continuous Tense

S + had been + V1 + ing + O + since/for + time/duration.

This tense is used to express an activity that was still in progress up until or immediately prior to a particular moment in the past. It is expressed by using 'since' or 'for' with time.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✗ They had not been working since morning. ✗ The new person had been designing the pamphlets for the last two days.
------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

Future Tense

1. Simple Future/Future Indefinite Tense

S + will/shall + V1 + O

WILL: is used to express definite action.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✗ The sun will rise tomorrow morning.
WILL: is used for expressing surety.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✗ My brother will help you, I'm sure.

WILL: is used for informal requests, as well as orders given to subordinates.	✗ Raghav, will you post this letter for me?
WILL/SHALL: is used for spontaneous plans made at the time of speaking, or to agree to something.	✗ If she decides to purchase this car model, sir, we'll include this satellite navigation system.
WILL/SHALL: is used to express promises.	✗ I will never let my mother down.
SHALL: It is used in more formal style to express futurity, especially in cases where the element of willpower is involved.	✗ I shall be late this evening." ✗ We shall not go that nightclub anymore; their prices are exorbitant.
SHALL: is used while seeking permission of others.	✗ Shall I buy you a watch on this birthday? ✗ Shall we all go out for dinner?

2. Future Continuous Tense

S + will be/shall be + V1 + ing + O

It is used for actions or events forecast to be in progress at a particular time in the future.	✗ The guests will be sleeping when I get home.
This can be used instead of the present continuous with future expression.	✗ They'll be leaving home after breakfast.

3. Future Perfect Tense

S + will/shall have + V3 + O

It is used for activities or events forecast to be completed by a particular time in the future.	✗ The President will have arrived at the platform before the train comes.
---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------

4. Future Perfect Continuous Tense

S + will/shall have been + V1 + ing + O + since/for + time/duration.

This tense is used for activities forecast still to be in progress at some time in the future.	✗ By the end of this year, we will have been working in this company for 12 years.
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

EXERCISE

Q.1-10. In the following question, a sentence with a blank is given, choose the correct option to fill in the blank to complete it in a meaningful way.

- Q.1.** When one of teachers went back to his village three years ago, he found that a lot of changes _____.
 (1) are taken place (2) were taken place
 (3) have taken place (4) had taken place
 (5) have took place
- Q.2.** Hey everyone, please, see! A cat _____ by a dog.
 (1) is chased (2) is being chased
 (3) was being chased (4) has been chased
 (5) had been chased
- Q.3.** We are sorry, the hostel is not available any longer. It _____ to a new businessman.
 (1) is sold (2) was being sold
 (3) has been sold (4) will be sold
 (5) will sell
- Q.4.** The newly appointed Chief Minister _____ to Mathura in 1997.
 (1) is transferred (2) was transferred
 (3) has been transferred (4) should be transferred
 (5) had transferred
- Q.5.** According to the new rules, passengers _____ to smoke in public transport.
 (1) are not allowed (2) was not allowed
 (3) had not allowed (4) will not allow
 (5) were not allowing
- Q.6.** The firemen who controlled the fire informed that it is _____ under control after forty minutes.
 (1) is brought (2) was brought
 (3) can be brought (4) has been brought
 (5) have been brought
- Q.7.** The new candidates _____ to leave the building immediately.
 (1) orders (2) will order
 (3) have ordered (4) have been ordered
 (5) would be order
- Q.8.** In future, various famous actors _____ to perform at charity concerts.
 (1) are invited (2) were invited
 (3) has been invited (4) will be invited
 (5) have been invited
- Q.9.** The roof of my house has been leaking for the past few weeks but I do not have to worry about it any longer. It _____ now.
 (1) was repaired (2) is repairing
 (3) has repaired (4) is being repaired
 (5) had been repaired
- Q.10.** The price of this television _____, but I doubt

whether it will remain same for some days.

- (1) went down (2) had gone down
 (3) has gone down (4) was going down
 (5) will have gone

Q.11-15. In the following questions, use the correct form of verb(in form of active or passive voice) in the brackets to give the sentence the proper meaning.

- Q.11.** Karan's brother(paint) the house but when we(go) to their house we found that only half the gate(paint).
- Q.12.** One of the officers(turn) round when he(feel) someone tapped him on the shoulder. It(be) his colleague who said that he(follow) him for some distance.
- Q.13.** It(not rain) for more than a month; but the day before yesterday Mr. Rao(notice) some rain clouds in the sky, and it is sure enough that it(rain) in the last two days.
- Q.14.** One of the members(drive) to home when he(realize) that he(not bring) the keys to his office with him.
- Q.15.** The little poor boy(not eat) for almost one week; but when my mother(give) him some food, he(refuse) to take it.
- Q.16.** Yesterday, the Sun(shine) brightly and there(be) no sign of rain. We(find) a fine day for the picnic.
- Q.17.** The police commissioner(hold) the robber by the collar and(demand) to tell where he(hide) the things he(steal).
- Q.18.** All the party members(argue) about the issue when their president(come) in. Eventually, only he could settle the issue for them.
- Q.19.** The wind on Christmas(blow) quite strongly; it(be) evident that a high paced storm(approach), so the tourists(decide) to stay in hotels.
- Q.20.** Although the cell phone(ring) various times, no one in the family(bother) to answer it. It(continue) ringing for one hour, then suddenly(stop).
- Q.21-25.** In the following question, a sentence with a blank is given, choose the correct option to fill in the blank to complete it in a meaningful way.
- Q.21.** The lady who came shopping _____ always _____ about the quality of products.
 (1) is ... complained (2) was ... complaining
 (3) was ... being complained
 (4) has ... complaining
 (5) has... complained
- Q.22.** The players _____ of the cancellation of the match.
 (A) were not informed (B) were not informing
 (C) not informed (D) had informed
- Q.23.** When the headmaster _____ into the classroom, the students _____ an essay.

- (A) was walking; were writing
(B) walked; were writing
(C) walked; wrote
(D) was walking; wrote
- Q.24.** While their parents _____ plans, the children _____ eagerly.
(A) were making; were listened
(B) were making, were listening
(C) made; listening
(D) was making; listened
- Q.25.** Beef _____ at a very low price at the market this morning.
(A) was being sold (B) selling
(C) been sold (D) will be selling
- Q.26.** The little girl _____ on a stool and _____ to reach for the cup on the table.
(A) stood; tried (B) was standing; tried
(C) stood; was trying (D) stood; was tried
- Q.27.** _____ you _____ the blind man who was knocked down by a car.
(A) Were ... helping (B) Were ... helped
(C) Did .. help (D) Have ... helped
- Q.28-34.** In each of the following sentences, one of the helping verbs/ main verbs is given in highlighted. Read the sentence carefully and decide whether the sentences is **Right or Wrong**.
- Q.28.** In the past, disabled people **are** treated badly. _____.
- Q.29.** The blind man **was crossing** the road when a car knocked him down. _____.
- Q.30.** Helen Keller **is** a role model for people with physical impairments. _____.
- Q.31.** At present, the workers **were repairing** the broken ramps. _____.
- Q.32.** As a wheelchair-bound student, Salina **faces** a lot of difficulties when she was in university. _____.
- Q.33.** It is hoped that in the future, the government **do** something to help the disabled. _____.
- Q.34.** Syed **participated** in one of the paralympic events last year. _____.

EXPLANATION

- Q.1.(4)** As 'changes' here works as a subject, the structure of passive voice is not required, hence 'had taken' – active voice and past expression is correct.
- Q.2.(2)** The phrase (please, see) expresses that the incident is going on, so 'present continuous- passive' is the correct option.
- Q.3.(3)** 'is not available any longer' expresses that any incident has taken place recently, therefore 'has been sold' is correct.
- Q.4.(2)** The chief minister is used as an object in the sentence so 'passive voice' is required and that too of past tense.
- Q.5.(1)** The sentence is expressed as an instruction/order which should be written in Present Indefinite passive voice sentence.
- Q.6.(2)** As 'informed' is mentioned in the sentence, which shows that the sentence is in 'past form', 'option 2' is the only correct option.
- Q.7.(4)** 'the candidates' here acts as an object here, in that case 'passive voice' is required, hence only option 4 is correct.
- Q.8.(4)** According to 'in future' mentioned in the sentence, only option 4 is correct.
- Q.9.(4)** 'now' is mentioned in the sentence means the work is going on, hence option 2 is the correct answer.
- Q.10.(0)** 'will remain same' here indicates that something has happened recently and in that case 'has +v3' will be the correct structure.
- Q.11.** painted, went, was painted
- Q.12.** turned, felt, was, followed
- Q.13.** did not rain, noticed, rained
- Q.14.** drove, realized, did not bring
- Q.15.** did not eat, gave, refused
- Q.16.** shone, was, found
- Q.17.** held, demanded, hid, stole
- Q.18.** were arguing, came
- Q.19.** blew, was, approached, decided
- Q.20.** rang, bothered, continued, stopped
- Q.21.(2) Q.22.(1) Q.23.(2) Q.24.(2)**
- Q.25.(1) Q.26.(1) Q.27.(3)**
- Q.28.** The sentence is incorrect. 'were' should replace 'are' as the sentence mentions a past activity.
- Q.29.** The sentence is correct.
- Q.30.** The sentence is correct.
- Q.31.** The sentence is incorrect. 'are' should replace 'were' as the sentence mentions a present activity.
- Q.32.** The sentence is incorrect. 'faced' should replace 'faces' as the sentence mentions a past activity.
- Q.33.** The sentence is incorrect. 'does' should replace 'do' as the subject is singular.
- Q.34.** The sentence is correct.

REARRANGEMENT OF SENTENCES



Scan the QR code to get video of this chapter.

Now a days 'Rearrangement of sentences' has become a vital section of the paper of English Language in most of the examinations.

In such questions, the candidate is provided with a set of five or six sentences which are in jumbled order and they are required to be arranged properly to form a meaningful paragraph and answer the questions based on the new sequence.

Some important tips to arrange jumbled sentences:

- 1). First of all try to infer the **topic addressed** in the paragraph. This can be done by attentively observing the words that are repeated in the given sentences.
- 2). If a specific **word** is **repeated** in more than one sentence, the sentences can be placed one by one in the paragraph respectively (as per the meaning).
- 3). If a sentence starts with a '**Proper noun**', that sentence will probably be the **1st** sentence for the paragraph to be formed.
- 4). If a sentence initiates with a pronoun other than '**I**' and '**You**', that sentence will not be the **first** sentence of the paragraph.
- 5). The sentences starting with the words '**That**', '**These**', '**Thus**' and '**Those**', will not necessarily come **first** in the paragraph.
- 6). Be very careful about article '**a**', '**an**' or '**the**' if present at the starting of a sentence, the chances of that sentence to be the first in the arrangement are high.
- 8). In case of the presence of conjunctions '**But**', '**So**' and '**Now**'. These will be arranged in the following order:
But>So>Now
- 9). If a sentence starts with the words **Hence**, **Finally** or **Therefore**, that sentence should be put at **last** in the arrangement.

Keep Practicing & Keep Learning

EXERCISE

EXERCISE-1

In each of the following questions, what will be the correct rearrangement of the parts of the sentence given below and in case you feel the given sequence is in its correct form then mark option (5) i.e no change required as your answer.

- Q.1.** The rates of death from heart disease and cancer (A)/ servings of whole grains appears (B)/ a diet that includes three daily (C)/ to help people live longer, including by reducing (D)
 (1) BACD (2) BDCA (3) CBDA
 (4) DBCA (5) No change required
- Q.2.** Devastating than last year's (A)/ the Himalayan region may (B)/ be under the risk of earthquakes more (C)/ Nepal that killed over 8,000 (D)
 (1) BACD (2) BDCA (3) BACD
 (4) BCAD (5) No change required
- Q.3.** The metro cities which do (A)/ there are some schools in (B)/ not try to subject the (C)/ child to too much pressure (D)
 (1) BDCA (2) BACD (3) DACB
 (4) DBCA (5) No change required
- Q.4.** By scrapping the five year domestic (A)/ liberalising the right to fly abroad (B)/ real room for manoeuvre for investors (C)/ flight operations requirement doesn't create (D)
 (1) BACD (2) BADC (3) DACB
 (4) DBCA (5) No change required
- Q.5.** Announcement of the start of preparatory (A)/ reactors does mark a significant thaw in (B)/ work in India for six Westinghouse nuclear (C)/ civil nuclear matters after the deep freeze of many years. (D)
 (1) BACD (2) BDCA (3) DACB
 (4) DBCA (5) No change required
- Q.6.** There are many challenges before (A)/ there is the factor of migrant labour. (B)/ the arrest shows that (C)/ the police especially when (D)
 (1) BACD (2) BDCA (3) CADB
 (4) DBCA (5) No change required
- Q.7.** To relieve teachers and particularly children (A)/ from facing undue stress and strain (B)/ the continuous and comprehensive (C)/ evaluation system must be introduced (D)
 (1) BACD (2) CDAB (3) DACB
 (4) DBCA (5) No change required
- Q.8.** The competition is most acute in Bandipur and Badlapur, (A)/ and Badlapur is surrounded by 100 old villages (B)/ which forms the core of the elephant-cum-tiger reserve (C)/ while Bandipur is surrounded by 180 villages (D)
 (1) BACD (2) BDCA (3) DACB
 (4) ACDB (5) No change required
- Q.9.** Rhesus macaque, and nilgai as vermin within specified (A)/ from Uttarakhand, Himachal Pradesh and Bihar to declare wild boar (B)/ since 2015, the Union Environment Ministry has acceded to requests (C)/ territories of these states and outside forests and protected areas.(D)
 (1) CBAD (2) BDCA (3) DACB
 (4) DBCA (5) No change required
- Q.10.** As thousands prepared to (A)/ strikes closed the Eiffel Tower (B)/ with the Euro 2018 games in full swing (C)/ march against labour reforms (D)
 (1) BACD (2) BDCA (3) DACB
 (4) BADC (5) No change required
- Q.11.** During the hearing, the counsel said (A)/ in the case and added that the bank's (B)/ claims were completely against facts (C)/ his client was not a party or guarantor (D)
 (1) BACD (2) ADBC (3) DACB
 (4) DBCA (5) No change required
- Q.12.** Concluded in the favour (A)/ we hope to do an intensive (B)/ of both the countries (C)/ exercise so that it can be (D)
 (1) BACD (2) BDCA (3) BDAC
 (4) DBCA (5) No change required
- Q.13.** The coming together of these two big private players (A)/ this will help them efficiently use the resources both capital and policy holder base (B)/ the market share of the combined entity, for another (C)/ makes enormous business sense, for one it could improve (D)
 (1) BACD (2) BDCA (3) ADCB
 (4) DBCA (5) No change required
- Q.14.** The current norms could be amended based on public feedback (A)/ the board of SEBI met in Mumbai and decided (B)/ for portfolio managers and REITs so that (C)/ to release consultation papers on regulation (D)

- (1) BACD (2) ACBD (3) DACB (B) on him rests much of the responsibility
 (4) BDCA (5) No change required (C) In the middle of one side of the square sits the chairman of the committee.
 (D) As the meeting opens he runs briskly through a number of formalities.
 (E) for success failure of the committee.
- Q.15.** Insurance market and the rest 19 private insurers (A)/ constitute 65 per cent of the private (B)/ the top four private insurers (C)/ have a combined share of 35 per cent (D)
 (1) BACD (2) BDCA (3) CBAD
 (4) DBCA (5) No change required
- Q.16.** Rs. 5,000 a candy, in the last few (A)/ the steep hike in cotton prices, by about (B)/ for which cotton is the main raw material (C)/ weeks is a matter of concern to textile industry (D)
 (1) ACBD (2) BDCA (3) BADC
 (4) DBCA (5) No change required
- Q.17.** Contrary to advertisements, most so called ice creams (A)/ it a rich creamy texture, and a characteristic flavour (B)/ milk and other dairy products. The milk fat in dairy gives (C)/ are actually frozen desserts, made with vegetable oil (D)
 (1) BACD (2) ADCB (3) DACB
 (4) DBCA (5) No change required
- Q.18.** A recent study at the European (A)/ the risks of stroke and heart diseases (B)/ Norfolk found that antioxidants reduce (C)/ Prospective Investigation of Cancer(D)
 (1) BACD (2) BDCA (3) DACB
 (4) ADCB (5) No change required
- Q.19.** Ability on par with that of primates (A)/ birds have more densely packed (B)/ animals, contributing to cognitive (C)/ neurons in their brains than other (D)
 (1) BACD (2) BDCA (3) DACB
 (4) DBCA (5) No change required
- Q.20.** The reasonable restrictions under Article 19(2) have (A)/ such things like offensive grain of social or political opinions (B)/ these restrictions were never meant to include (C)/ been routinely invoked to choke free speech and expression (D)
 (1) BACD (2) BDCA (3) ADCB
 (4) DBCA (5) No change required
- Q.1.** Which of the following should be the FIFTH sentence after the rearrangement?
 (1) C (2) D (3) A
 (4) B (5) E
- Q.2.** Which of the following should be the SECOND sentence after the rearrangement?
 (1) B (2) C (3) D
 (4) A (5) E
- Q.3.** Which of the following should be the THIRD sentence after the rearrangement?
 (1) D (2) E (3) C
 (4) B (5) A
- Q.4.** Which of the following should be the FIRST sentence after the rearrangement?
 (1) C (2) E (3) B
 (4) A (5) D
- Q.5.** Which of the following should be the FOURTH sentence after the rearrangement?
 (1) A (2) D (3) C
 (4) E (5) B

EXERCISE-3

In the following question, sentences given when properly sequenced, form a coherent paragraph. Each sentence is labelled with a letter. Choose the most logical order of sentences from among the given choices to construct a coherent paragraph.

- (A) Normally it is very small but when the one of the bodies is a planet, like earth, the force is considerable.
 (B) It has been investigated by many scientists including Galileo and Newton.
 (C) A force exists between everybody in the universe.
 (D) The greater the mass, the greater is the earth's force of attraction on it. We can call this force of attraction gravity.
 (E) Everything on or near the surface of the Earth is attracted by the mass of earth.
 (F) This gravitational force depends on the mass of the bodies involved.

EXERCISE-2

In the following question, sentences given when properly sequenced, form a coherent paragraph. Each sentence is labelled with a letter. Choose the most logical order of sentences from among the given choices to construct a coherent paragraph.

- (A) The most important person in the room

- Q.1.** Which of the following should be the FIRST sentence after the rearrangement?
 (1) F (2) E (3) C
 (4) D (5) B
- Q.2.** Which of the following should be the SECOND sentence after the rearrangement?
 (1) A (2) C (3) D
 (4) B (5) E
- Q.3.** Which of the following should be the THIRD sentence after the rearrangement?
 (1) F (2) A (3) B
 (4) C (5) D
- Q.4.** Which of the following should be the FOURTH sentence after the rearrangement?
 (1) F (2) D (3) C
 (4) B (5) A
- Q.5.** Which of the following should be the SIXTH sentence after the rearrangement?
 (1) D (2) C (3) A
 (4) B (5) F

EXERCISE-4

In the following question, sentences given when properly sequenced, form a coherent paragraph. Each sentence is labelled with a letter. Choose the most logical order of sentences from among the given choices to construct a coherent paragraph.

- (A) The philosopher Descartes thought that both men and animals were machines.
- (B) Therefore, some scientists think that life is just a very complicated mechanism.
- (C) But a machine such as a motorcar or a steamship moves itself, as soon as machines which moved themselves had been made, people asked "Is man a machine?"
- (D) And before the days of machinery that was a good definition.
- (E) Our ancestors thought that anything which moved itself was alive.
- (F) He also thought that the human machine was partly controlled by the soul action on a certain part of the brain, while animals had no souls.

- Q.1.** Which of the following should be the SECOND sentence after the rearrangement?
 (1) F (2) C (3) A
 (4) D (5) E

- Q.2.** Which of the following should be the FOURTH sentence after the rearrangement?
 (1) C (2) B (3) F
 (4) A (5) E
- Q.3.** Which of the following should be the FIRST sentence after the rearrangement?
 (1) B (2) E (3) C
 (4) F (5) D
- Q.4.** Which of the following should be the THIRD sentence after the rearrangement?
 (1) A (2) E (3) C
 (4) F (5) D
- Q.5.** Which of the following should be the FIFTH sentence after the rearrangement?
 (1) B (2) A (3) C
 (4) E (5) F

EXERCISE-5

In the following question, sentences given when properly sequenced, form a coherent paragraph. Each sentence is labelled with a letter. Choose the most logical order of sentences from among the given choices to construct a coherent paragraph.

- (A) The study of speech disorders due to brain injury suggests that patients can think without having adequate control over their language.
- (B) They can even use the concepts needed for chess playing, though they are unable to express many of the concepts in ordinary language.
- (C) Some patients, for example fail to find the names of objects presented to them.
- (D) How they manage to do this we do not know.
- (E) But they succeed in playing games of chess.

- Q.1.** Which of the following should be the FIRST sentence after the rearrangement?
 (1) B (2) C (3) A
 (4) F (5) E
- Q.2.** Which of the following should be the SECOND sentence after the rearrangement?
 (1) B (2) C (3) A
 (4) D (5) E
- Q.3.** Which of the following should be the THIRD sentence after the rearrangement?
 (1) E (2) A (3) B
 (4) D (5) C

Q.4. Which of the following should be the FOURTH sentence after the rearrangement?

- (1) A (2) B (3) C
(4) D (5) E

Q.5. Which of the following should be the FIFTH sentence after the rearrangement?

- (1) A (2) E (3) B
(4) C (5) D

EXERCISE-6

Rearrange the following sentences (A), (B), (C), (D) and (E) in the proper sequence to form a meaningful paragraph, then answer the questions given below.

- (A) The FAO has said two-thirds of the country's vast wheat crop.
(B) The Food and Agriculture Organization's diagnosis of China's wheat.
(C) Is at risk due to the winter drought.
(D) Crisis defers from the one.
(E) Presented by the Chinese government.

Q.1. Which of the following should be the FOURTH sentence after the rearrangement?

- (1) B (2) A (3) C
(4) D (5) E

Q.2. Which of the following should be the SECOND sentence after the rearrangement?

- (1) A (2) C (3) E
(4) B (5) D

Q.3. Which of the following should be the THIRD sentence after the rearrangement?

- (1) C (2) B (3) D
(4) E (5) A

Q.4. Which of the following should be the FIRST sentence after the rearrangement?

- (1) B (2) E (3) D
(4) A (5) C

Q.5. Which of the following should be the FIFTH sentence after the rearrangement?

- (1) B (2) E (3) C
(4) D (5) A

EXERCISE-7

Rearrange the following sentences (A),(B),(C), (D), (E), (F), (G) and (H) in the proper sequence to form a meaningful paragraph, then answer the questions given below.

below.

- (A) The interest subsidy it pays to banks.
(B) Farm loans in the budget.
(C) Had suggested that farm loans be made available at four percent.
(D) The government plans to.
(E) The working group on agricultural production.
(F) Provide incentives on.
(G) Will have to increase.
(H) This would mean that the government.

Q.1. Which of the following should be the LAST sentence after the rearrangement?

- (1) G (2) A (3) D
(4) E (5) B

Q.2. Which of the following should be the THIRD sentence after the rearrangement?

- (1) C (2) A (3) D
(4) E (5) B

Q.3. Which of the following should be the SECOND sentence after the rearrangement?

- (1) G (2) H (3) D
(4) F (5) C

Q.4. Which of the following should be the FIFTH sentence after the rearrangement?

- (1) C (2) A (3) G
(4) D (5) H

Q.5. Which of the following should be the FIRST sentence after the rearrangement?

- (1) A (2) B (3) D
(4) F (5) G

EXERCISE-8

In each of the following questions, if the (C) part of the sentence is fixed at its place then what will be the correct rearrangement of the parts given below and in case you feel the given sequence is in its correct form then mark option (5) i.e no change required as your answer.

Q.1. he is planning(A)/ with his first smartphone (B)/ and catch the hinterland consumer while he is still fiddling(C)/ to race ahead of e-retailers.(D)

- (1) BACD (2) BDCA (3) DACB
(4) ADCB (5) No change required

Q.2. people who earn more money tend to become selfish.(A)/ while those who earn less take greater

pleasure(B)/ in their relationships and ability(C)/ to connect with others, according to a study.(D)

- (1) BACD (2) BDCA (3) DACB
(4) DCAB (5) No change required

Q.3. several states have reduced VAT,(A)/ consumers interest," the minister told reporters (B)/ they should reduce for(C)/ we will appeal again States, which have high VAT component,(D)

- (1) BACD (2) ADCB (3) DACB
(4) BDCA (5) No change required

Q.4. which can result in sudden and prolonged crash exposing investors, (A)/ There is a real and heightened risk of investment bubble of the type seen in Ponzi schemes (B)/ especially retail consumers(C)/ losing their hard-earned money.(D)

- (1) BDCA (2) BACD (3) DACB
(4) ADCB (5) No change required

Q.5. losing their hard-earned money (A)/ There is a real and heightened risk of investment (B)/ and prolonged crash exposing investors, especially retail consumers(C)/ bubble of the type seen in Ponzi schemes which can result in sudden.(D)

- (1) BACD (2) DACB (3) ABCD
(4) BDCA (5) No change required

Q.6. Patel, who started his entrepreneurial journey(A)/ in the late 1960s as a manufacturer of detergent,(B)/ and cycling around towns and villages to sell it,(C)/ is known for creating low-priced products(D)

- (1) BDCA (2) ADCB (3) DACB
(4) DBCA (5) No change required

Q.7. 2010 for the first time in 400 years, after another period of inactivity (A)/ Mount Sinabung roared back to life in (B)/ it erupted once more in 2013,(C)/ and has remained highly active since.(D)

- (1) BDCA (2) DACB (3) BACD
(4) ADCB (5) No change required

Q.8. themselves to by investing in Bitcoin (A)/ by the Reserve Bank of India about the potential financial,(B)/ and security related risks that they are exposing(C)/ users and traders of VCs have already been cautioned three times,(D)

- (1) BDCA (2) DBCA (3) ADCB
(4) DACB (5) No change required

Q.9. he further said that the petroleum sector (A)/would be brought under (B)/the ambit of the Goods and Services tax (GST) (C)/as and when the consensus is reached

among the states.(D)

- (1) ADCB (2) BDCA (3) DACB
(4) DBCA (5) No change required

Q.10. and data become cheaper, the e-retailers wait (A)/ as internet penetrates Bharat and phones (B)/ for Indians in the hinterland(C)/ to get online and buy stuff from them.(D)

- (1) ADCB (2) BDCA (3) DACB
(4) BACD (5) No change required

Q.11. most people think of money as some kind of unmitigated good.(A)/ But some recent research suggests that this may not actually be the case.(B)/ In many ways, money does not(C)/ necessarily buy you happiness.(D)

- (1) BDCA (2) DACB (3) ADCB
(4) DBCA (5) No change required

EXERCISE-9

Rearrange the following sentences (A), (B), (C), (D) (E) and (F) in the proper sequence to form a meaningful paragraph, then answer the questions given below them.

- (A) An increasingly larger percentage of Indian population today lives in the Urban areas.
(B) Over the last fifty years, while the country's population has grown by 2.5 times
(C) India's Urban population is now second largest in the world after China.
(D) In the Urban areas it has grown by five times.
(E) And is higher than the total Urban population of all the countries put together barring China,USA and Russia.
(F) Contrary to popular concepts of a predominantly rural India.

Q.1. Which of the following would be the **LAST** sentence after rearrangement?

- (1) D (2) E (3) F]
(4) A (5) C

Q.2. Which of the following would be the **FIRST** sentence after rearrangement?

- (1) B (2) F (3) C
(4) D (5) A

Q.3. Which of the following would be the **FOURTH** sentence after rearrangement?

- (1) A (2) B (3) C
(4) F (5) E

Q.4. Which of the following would be the **FIFTH** sentence after rearrangement?

- (1) A (2) C (3) D

- (4) B (5) E

Q.5. Which of the following would be the **THIRD** sentence after rearrangement?

- (1) D (2) E (3) F
(4) A (5) C

EXERCISE-10

Rearrange the following sentences (A), (B), (C), (D), (E) and (F) in the proper sequence to form a meaningful paragraph, then answer the questions given below them.

- (A) But also makes us virtuous and happy.
(B) Money can show us all the roads to happiness but not happiness itself.
(C) It not only gives us the necessities and comforts of life
(D) But money is merely a means and man is always more important than money.
(E) Money is the foundation of our society.
(F) And it enables us to attain our cherished ambitions.

Q.1. Which of the following should be the **FIRST** sentence after rearrangement?

- (1) A (2) B (3) C
(4) D (5) E

Q.2. Which of the following should be the **THIRD** sentence after rearrangement?

- (1) C (2) D (3) B
(4) A (5) F

Q.3. Which of the following should be the **FIFTH** sentence after rearrangement?

- (1) D (2) B (3) A
(4) E (5) F

Q.4. Which of the following should be the **FOURTH** sentence after rearrangement?

- (1) A (2) B (3) F
(4) E (5) D

Q.5. Which of the following should be the **LAST** sentence after rearrangement?

- (1) A (2) B (3) C
(4) D (5) E

EXERCISE-11

Rearrange the following sentences (A), (B), (C), (D) (E) and (F) in the proper sequence to form a meaningful paragraph, then answer the questions given below them.

- (A) and gender discrimination to the pressures of academic performance and the abject failure of the systems intended to hold private

(B) Each of these events has been extensively dissected as discrete events, with commentators emphasising the relationship of the

(C) deaths of these young people to the particular social problems they found themselves struggling with, from caste-based oppression

(D) Institutions accountable for the quality of their education. In the din that has surrounded each of these tragedies, with the predictable

(E) has escaped our collective attention: the loss of hope in the young educated victims trapped in a system that had failed them.

(F) hysteria in TV news debates and the slugfest between rival ideological camps, one common thread running through all of these suicides

Q.1. Which of the following would be the **LAST** sentence after rearrangement?

- (1) D (2) E (3) F
(4) A (5) C

Q.2. Which of the following would be the **FIRST** sentence after rearrangement?

- (1) B (2) F (3) C
(4) D (5) A

Q.3. Which of the following would be the **FOURTH** sentence after rearrangement?

- (1) A (2) B (3) D
(4) F (5) E

Q.4. Which of the following would be the **FIFTH** sentence after rearrangement?

- (1) A (2) C (3) D
(4) B (5) E

Q.5. Which of the following would be the **THIRD** sentence after rearrangement?

- (1) D (2) E (3) F
(4) A (5) C

EXERCISE-12

Rearrange the following sentences (A), (B), (C), (D), (E) and (F) in the proper sequence to form a meaningful paragraph, then answer the questions given below them.

(A) to these tragedies is similar to that of suicides in other groups in our society. This is no better

(B) knowledge of effective interventions to prevent suicide, there remains no coordinated effort

(C) to address suicide as a public health issue in India. Thus it comes as no surprise that the suicide

- (D) illustrated than by the discourse on farmer suicides being viewed almost entirely through a socio-political lens.
- (E) rates in young people in India are among the highest in the world. In this regard, our response
- (F) Despite this mountain of evidence testifying to the huge toll of suicide in our youth and the

Q.1. Which of the following should be the **FIRST** sentence after rearrangement?

- (1) A (2) B (3) C
(4) D (5) F

Q.2. Which of the following should be the **THIRD** sentence after rearrangement?

- (1) C (2) D (3) B
(4) A (5) F

Q.3. Which of the following should be the **FIFTH** sentence after rearrangement?

- (1) D (2) B (3) A
(4) E (5) F

Q.4. Which of the following should be the **FOURTH** sentence after rearrangement?

- (1) A (2) B (3) F
(4) E (5) D

Q.5. Which of the following should be the **LAST** sentence after rearrangement?

- (1) A (2) B (3) C
(4) D (5) E

EXERCISE-13

Rearrange the following sentences (A), (B), (C), (D), (E), (F) and (G) in the proper sequence to form a meaningful paragraph, then answer the questions given below them.

- (A) Though the Common Man character in his cartoons was always silent, the intended message was very loud and clear.
- (B) If a picture is worth a thousand words, a cartoon is worth a thousand pictures
- (C) One feels sad to read in the leading dailies that the legendary cartoonist RK Laxman is no more.
- (D) R.K.Laxman will always be remembered for his early morning dose of laughter.
- (E) He always cared for the plight of common man through his immortal cartoons.
- (F) His cartoons would bring a smile even on the faces of people who didn't know to read or were in a hurry.

- (G) He embodied the hopes, aspirations and troubles of Indians for over half a century.

Q.1. Which of the following would be the **SECOND** sentence after rearrangement?

- (1) D (2) F (3) B
(4) G (5) C

Q.2. Which of the following would be the **LAST** sentence after rearrangement?

- (1) G (2) B (3) A
(4) E (5) D

Q.3. Which of the following would be the **THIRD** sentence after rearrangement?

- (1) B (2) G (3) E
(4) D (5) F

Q.4. Which of the following would be the **FIRST** sentence after rearrangement?

- (1) C (2) A (3) B
(4) E (5) D

Q.5. Which of the following would be the **FIFTH** sentence after rearrangement?

- (1) G (2) B (3) D
(4) A (5) F

EXERCISE-14

Rearrange the following sentences (A), (B), (C), (D), (E) and (F) in the proper sequence to form a meaningful paragraph, then answer the questions given below them.

- (A) Now there is hope for their restoration as the government has proposed to amend the Municipal Act
- (B) With legal documents not in place, the property often faces problems in land conversion
- (C) Hundreds of heritage properties in the state are lying in a dilapidated condition for want of funds to be restored.
- (D) In most cases, it leads to infighting and dispute in the family
- (E) Among the challenges that the heritage hotels face are that most of them are in the rural areas and their titles are not clear as per the law.
- (F) That would in times to come, benefit people who own forts, havelis and other heritage structures, sans a clear title.

Q.1. Which of the following would be the **FOURTH** sentence after rearrangement?

- (1) D (2) E (3) B

(4) C (5) A

Q.2. Which of the following would be the **FIRST** sentence after rearrangement?

(1) C (2) F (3) E
(4) B (5) D

Q.3. Which of the following would be the **SECOND** sentence after rearrangement?

(1) E (2) B (3) A
(4) D (5) C

Q.4. Which of the following would be the **SIXTH** sentence after rearrangement?

(1) B (2) A (3) F
(4) C (5) D

Q.5. Which of the following would be the **THIRD** sentence after rearrangement?

(1) A (2) B (3) F
(4) D (5) E

EXERCISE-15

In each of the following questions, if the (A) part of the sentences is fixed at its place then what will be the correct rearrangement of the parts given below and in case you feel the given parts are in their correct sequence then mark option (5) i.e., no change required as your answer.

Q.1. The reason blood pressure tends to rise (A)/ tribal communities that has been (B)/ concludes a study of remote(C)/ with age may be a Western diet and lifestyle, (D)/ recently published in the journal.(E)

(1) BCED (2) CBDE (3) DCBE
(4) EBCD (5) No change required

Q.2. When I was in Chhattisgarh 30 years ago,(A)/ the tribal people didn't suffer(B)/ was frugal yet more or less balanced. (C)/ diabetes or cholesterol and their diet(D)/ from any lifestyle disorder — high blood pressure, (E)

(1) BCED (2) CBDE (3) BEDC
(4) EBCD (5) No change required

Q.3. The Anganwadi Services scheme, (A)/ caters to children up (B)/ which incorporates the Integrated Child Development Services, (C)/ to age six, and to (D)/ pregnant and lactating women.(E)

(1) BCED (2) CBDE (3) DBEC
(4) EBCD (5) No change required

Q.4. By studying nine different pharmaceutical active compounds in Yamuna river,(A)/ and to humans who use (B)/ this water for drinking purposes (C)/

researchers have now pointed out that it can (D)/ "possibly cause chronic toxicity" to aquatic life.(E)

(1) BCED (2) CBDE (3) DBEC
(4) EBCD (5) No change required

Q.5. The mass protests have, unwittingly,(A)/ to meet the Paris climate agreement targets (B)/ would have been(C)/ hit by the higher levy against the imperative(D)/ pitted the majority who.(E)

(1) BCED (2) CBDE (3) DBEC
(4) EBCD (5) No change required

Q.6. The health, longevity and well-being of Indians(A)/ has improved since Independence, and the high levels of economic growth(B)/ over the past two-and-half-decades (C)/ to spend on the social sector (D)/ have made more funds available. (E)

(1) BCED (2) CBDE (3) DBEC
(4) EBCD (5) No change required

Q.7. What prompted the U.S. and China to arrive at an unexpected,(A)/ important to see if any compromise (B)/ albeit temporary, compromise is unclear and it will be (C)/ between the two trade giants will include a complete rollback of the tariffs(D)/ imposed on each other over the year.(E)

(1) BCED (2) CBDE (3) DBEC
(4) EBCD (5) No change required

Q.8. The best source of entertainment(A)/ from a neighbourhood video library pirate,(B)/ brought into the country(C)/ by friends and family or borrowed(D)/ was watching movies recorded on video cassettes.(E)

(1) BCED (2) CBDE (3) DBEC
(4) EBCD (5) No change required

Q.9. Then there's Dr. Kulkarni, Bhaskar's friend (A)/ rich patients an exorbitant fee (B)/ who doesn't flinch when charging (C)/ while he smokes with abandon in his clinic (D)/ for treating their imagined illnesses.(E)

(1) BCED (2) CBDE (3) DBEC
(4) EBCD (5) No change required

Q.10. The grass can be used to(A)/ purify polluted water bodies,(B)/ especially temple tanks, and to arrest soil erosion(C)/ in Kerala and Kodaikanal (D)/ in ghat sections, especially.(E)

(1) BCED (2) CBDE (3) DBEC
(4) EBCD (5) No change required

EXPLANATION

EXERCISE 1

Q.1.(3)	Q.2.(4)	Q.3.(2)
Q.4.(2)	Q.5.(5)	Q.6.(3)
Q.7.(2)	Q.8.(4)	Q.9.(1)
Q.10.(4)	Q.11.(2)	Q.12.(3)
Q.13.(3)	Q.14.(4)	Q.15.(3)
Q.16.(3)	Q.17.(2)	Q.18.(4)
Q.19.(2)	Q.20.(3)	

EXERCISE 2

The correct re-arrangement is **CABED**

'C' is the first statement as it starts the story which is about a Chairman.

'A' is the second statement as it is directly connected to 'C'

'B' is the third statement as it is talking about the responsibility of the chairman.

'E' is the fourth statement as it is completing the third statement.

'D' is the last statement as it ends the conversation.

Q.1.(2)	Q.2.(4)	Q.3.(4)
Q.4.(1)	Q.5.(4)	

EXERCISE 3

The correct re-arrangement is **CBFAED**

'C' is the first statement because it is an independent statement which starts the conversation.

'B' is the second statement as in the statement, 'It' is used for the force which is mentioned in first statement.

'E' is the fifth statement as it starts concluding the idea.

'D' is the last statement as it is directly connected to 'E' because in both the statement the conversation is going on 'The Mass'.

'F' is the third statement as here this gravitational force is related to "The force of attraction" which is the fourth statement.

'A' is the fourth statement as it tells something about the earth.

Q.1.(3)	Q.2.(4)	Q.3.(1)
Q.4.(5)	Q.5.(1)	

EXERCISE 4

The correct re-arrangement is **EDCAFB**

'E' is the first statement as it is an independent statement which starts the conversation.

'A' is the fourth statement as it gives the example of the philosopher in reference to 'C'.

'F' is the fifth statement as here the thought of the philosopher is mentioned in 'A'.

'C' is the third statement as it is directly connected to the second statement 'D'

'D' is the second statement as it is continuing the idea.

'B' is the last statement as it ends the idea.

Q.1.(4)	Q.2.(4)	Q.3.(2)
Q.4.(4)	Q.5.(5)	

EXERCISE 5

The correct arrangement is **ACEBD**

'A' is the first statement as it starts the conversation about the study of speech disorder.

'C' is the second statement as it is used as a example for the first statement.

'E' is the third statement as it is directly connected to 'C' statement.

'B' is the fourth statement as it represent a continuous idea.

'D' is the last statement as it ends the conversation.

Q.1.(3)	Q.2.(2)	Q.3.(1)
Q.4.(2)	Q.5.(5)	

EXERCISE 6

The arrangement is "BDEAC"

Q.1.(2)	Q.2.(5)	Q.3.(4)
Q.4.(1)	Q.5.(3)	

EXERCISE 7

The correct arrangement is **"DFBECHGA"** "D" is the first statement which is followed by 'F' and 'B' to make a complete sense.

'E' is the fourth statement as it proceeds the idea.

'C' is the fifth statement as it starts with an auxiliary verb, which is clearly connected to the 'E' statement.

'H' is the sixth statement which is followed by "G & A" to make a complete sense.

Q.1.(2)	Q.2.(5)	Q.3.(4)
Q.4.(1)	Q.5.(3)	

EXERCISE 8

Q.1.(4) He is planning to race ahead of e-retailers and catch the hinterland consumer while he is still fiddling with his first smartphone.

Q.2.(5)

Q.3.(2) Several states have reduced VAT we will appeal again States, which have high VAT component, they should reduce for consumers interest," the

minister told reporters.

Q.4.(2)

Q.5.(4) There is a real and heightened risk of investment bubble of the type seen in Ponzi schemes which can result in sudden and prolonged crash exposing investors, especially retail consumers losing their hard-earned money.

Q.6.(5)

Q.7.(3) Mount Sinabung roared back to life in 2010 for the first time in 400 years, after another period of inactivity it erupted once more in 2013, and has remained highly active since.

Q.8.(2) Users and traders of VCs have already been cautioned three times, by the Reserve Bank of India about the potential financial, and security related risks that they are exposing themselves to by investing in Bitcoin.

Q.9.(5)

Q.10.(4) As internet penetrates Bharat and phones and data become cheaper, the e-retailers wait for Indians in the hinterland to get online and buy stuff from them.

Q.11.(5)

EXERCISE 9

Q.1.(1) D Q.2.(2) F Q.3.(5) E
Q.4.(4) B Q.5.(5) C

The rearrangement is FACEBD

EXERCISE 10

Q.1.(5) E Q.2.(4) A Q.3.(1) D
Q.4.(3) F Q.5.(2) B

The rearrangement is ECAFDB

EXERCISE 11

Q.1.(3) F Q.2.(1) B Q.3.(3) D
Q.4.(5) E Q.5.(4) A

The rearrangement is BCADEF

EXERCISE 12

Q.1.(5) F Q.2.(1) C Q.3.(3) A
Q.4.(4) E Q.5.(4) D

The rearrangement is FBCEAD

EXERCISE 13

Q.1.(4) Q.2.(2) Q.3.(5)
Q.4.(1) Q.5.(3)

The arrangement would be CGEADFB.

EXERCISE 14

Q.1.(2)

Q.2.(1)

Q.3.(3)

Q.4.(5)

Q.5.(3)

The arrangement would be CAFEBD.

EXERCISE 15

Q.1.(3) **The reason blood pressure tends to rise** with age may be a Western diet and lifestyle, concludes a study of remote tribal communities that has been recently published in the journal.

Q.2.(3) **When I was in Chhattisgarh 30 years ago**, the tribal people didn't suffer from any lifestyle disorder — high blood pressure, diabetes or cholesterol and their diet was frugal yet more or less balanced.

Q.3.(2) **The Anganwadi Services scheme**, which incorporates the Integrated Child Development Services, caters to children up to age six, and to pregnant and lactating women.

Q.4.(3) **By studying nine different pharmaceutical active compounds in Yamuna river**, researchers have now pointed out that it can “possibly cause chronic toxicity” to aquatic life and to humans who use this water for drinking purposes.

Q.5.(4) **The mass protests have, unwittingly**, pitted the majority who would have been hit by the higher levy against the imperative to meet the Paris climate agreement targets.

Q.6.(1) **The health, longevity and well-being of Indians** has improved since Independence, and the high levels of economic growth over the past two-and-half-decades have made more funds available to spend on the social sector.

Q.7.(2) **What prompted the U.S. and China to arrive at an unexpected**, albeit temporary, compromise is unclear. It will be important to see if any compromise between the two trade giants will include a complete rollback of the tariffs imposed on each other over the year.

Q.8.(4) **The best source of entertainment** was watching movies recorded on video cassettes, brought into the country by friends and family or borrowed from a neighbourhood video library pirate.

Q.9.(2) **Then there's Dr. Kulkarni, Bhaskar's friend** who doesn't flinch when charging rich patients an exorbitant fee for treating their imagined illnesses while he smokes with abandon in his clinic.

Q.10.(1) **The grass can be used to** purify polluted water bodies, especially temple tanks, and to arrest soil erosion in ghat sections, especially in Kerala and Kodaikanal.

CHAPTER

8

PREPOSITION



Scan the QR code to get video of this chapter.

Preposition is a relation word; they can indicate location, time, or other more abstract relationships. A preposition combines with another word (usually a noun or pronoun) called the complement.

- ✗ Sangya sang **until** *three in the morning*.
- ✗ We were happy **for** *Shanaya*.
- ✗ Mikesh counted **to** *five*.
- ✗ The woods **behind** *her house* are super creepy **at** *night*.

Prepositions generally come before their complements (, **in** India, **of** Tara, **under** the table.). However, there are a small handful of exceptions, including **notwithstanding** and **ago**:

- ✗ *Financial limitations notwithstanding*, Garima paid back his debts.
- ✗ Aditya was released *four days ago*.

Prepositions of location are pretty easily defined (*near, far, over, under, etc.*), and prepositions about time are as well (*before, after, at, during, etc.*). Prepositions of “more abstract relationships,” however, are a little more nebulous in their definition.

Examples of Preposition

Here are some examples of commonly used prepositions:

for	from	in
onto	opposite	out
to	toward	under
with	within	without
about	above	across
along	behind	below
besides	between	down
after	against	
beneath	beside	
during	except	

Kinds of Preposition

1. Prepositions of Time
2. Prepositions of Place

3. Prepositions of Movement
4. Prepositions of Direction
5. Prepositions of Manner
6. Prepositions of Measure
7. Prepositions of Source
8. Prepositions of Possession
9. Prepositions of Agent or Instrument
10. Prepositions of Instruments, devices or Machines

1. Prepositions of Time:

These prepositions denote time in the sentence.

Prepositions of time words are **on, at, in** etc.

- ✗ Why don't you come to Delhi *on* Saturday evening?
- ✗ They gathered in the assembly hall *at* 3 o' clock.
- ✗ They are traveling abroad *in* the summertime.

2. Prepositions of Place:

These prepositions denote a place in the sentence.

Prepositions of place words are **in, on, under** etc.

- ✗ There's a painting *on* the wall.
- ✗ Let's get *under* the umbrella as it's starting to drizzle.
- ✗ There's a shoe rack *in* the lobby.

3. Prepositions of Direction:

These prepositions show the direction of something.

Prepositions of direction words are **into, towards, past** etc.

- ✗ She dived *into* the river.
- ✗ All students walked *towards* the assembly hall.
- ✗ *Past* the orchard, you will find my grandmother's house.

4. Prepositions of Movement:

These are used to describe the **movement** of one noun or pronoun towards another noun or pronoun.

Prepositions of movement words are **to, into, towards, through** etc.

- ✗ I went **to** the bookstore.

- ✗ The swimmer jumped **into** the pool.
- ✗ The dog was coming **towards** him.

5. Prepositions of Direction:

Prepositions of direction are used to indicate the direction of someone or something in the sentence.

Prepositions of direction words are **over, under, to, on, into, in, onto, right, left, between, behind, near** etc.

- ✗ It's time to go **to bad**
- ✗ We are going **over** the bridge.
- ✗ He saw someone coming **towards** him.
- ✗ She dived **into** the river.

6. Prepositions of Manner:

Prepositions of manner words are applied to describe the way or means by which something happened or happens when used in a sentence.

Prepositions of manner words are **on, in, with, by, like** etc.

- ✗ He goes to work **by** train came there in a taxi.
- ✗ The boy speaks **like** an old man.

7. Prepositions of Measure:

Prepositions of measure words are applied to connect the **quantity** of the noun with the noun itself when used in a sentence.

Prepositions of measure words are **of, by** etc.

- ✗ I bought a pound **of** cheese today.
- ✗ This shop sells cloth **by** the yard.

8. Prepositions of Source:

Prepositions of source are applied, when it is needed to convey that one noun or pronoun has originated from another noun or pronoun in the sentence.

Prepositions of source words are **from, by** etc.

- ✗ The Earth receives light **from** the Sun.
- ✗ This poem is written **by** me.

9. Prepositions of Possession:

Prepositions of possession words are used, when it is required to indicate noun or pronoun or owns another noun or pronoun in the sentence.

Prepositions of possession words are **in, with, of** etc.

- ✗ I met the boy **with** red hair today.
- ✗ The old man had no money **with** him.

10. Prepositions of Instruments, devices or Machines:

These prepositions connect instruments, machines or devices in the sentence.

Prepositions of instruments, devices or machines words are **by, with the helped** etc.

- ✗ She came to the wedding party **by** train.
- ✗ I made a hole in the wall **with the help of** a drill for the waste-pipe.

Difference Between common prepositions-

At and in

In is used to indicate the location of someone at a particular point of time.

- ✗ He was **in** the church when I went to his home.
- ✗ The thought occurred **in** the mind.

At is used to indicate the proximity of nearness of something. For example, look **at** the following sentence.

- ✗ The dog was **at** the gate.
- ✗ He was in the canteen **at** the railway station.

In and In to

In generally refers to being inside something.

- ✗ Aruna stood alone **in** the elevator.
- ✗ She's **in** the bedroom getting dressed.
- ✗ She was walking **in** the garden.

Into generally means movement toward inside of something.

- ✗ Aniket walked **into** the elevator.
- ✗ She walked **into** the house.
- ✗ She ran **into** the room carrying a paper.

Into and in to

Into

- ✗ They went **into** the theatre.
- ✗ After a long night, she crawled **into** her bed to go to sleep.
- ✗ He threw the note **into** the fire.

In to

- ✗ They went **in to** the reception.
- ✗ You are either **in to** win or you're not.
- ✗ The skateboarder dropped **in to** the ramp.

To and in to

To

- ✗ We're going **to** Paris.
- ✗ It's a quarter **to** 2.
- ✗ I prefer sleeping **to** working.

Into

- ✘ Speak clearly **into** the microphone.
- ✘ The truck crashed **into** a parked car.
- ✘ Come **into** the house.

On and On to

- ✘ **On** refers to a position on a surface.
- ✘ Your keys are **on** the table.
- ✘ The men were standing **on** the roof.

Onto is a preposition that means, on top of, to a position on, upon. **Onto** implies movement, so it has an adverbial flavor to it even though it is a preposition.

- ✘ The cat jumped **onto** the dresser.
- ✘ The gymnast jumped **onto** the mat.

Since, for and from

Since expresses duration up to the present.

- ✘ I have lived in this house **since** 1997.
- ✘ We've been married **since** last June.

Since is used in the present perfect or present perfect continuous.

- ✘ It was 1974, and he had been living in London **since** 1964.

For is used for a time period:

- ✘ We have lived in this house **for** thirty years.
- ✘ I've been waiting here **for** three hours.

From expresses duration.

- ✘ **From** the 1920s until his death, Picasso lived in France.
- ✘ The shop is open **from** 9 A.M on Saturdays.

During, while and for

During is a preposition which is used before a noun (during + noun) to say when something happens. It does not tell us how long it happened.

- ✘ Nobody spoke **during** the presentation.
- ✘ We get plenty of snow here **during** the winter.

While is used to talk about two things that are happening at the same time. The length of time is not important.

- ✘ The phone rang **while** I was watching TV.
- ✘ I met him **while** we were studying in the library.

For is a preposition which is used with a period to say how long something goes on:

- ✘ Simran has been sleeping **for** 8 hours.

- ✘ We waited **for** 30 minutes outside your house.

By and with

The person or thing that performs the action usually comes at the end of the sentence and is indicated by the preposition **By**.

- ✘ He was killed **by** his wife.
- ✘ The decision was approved **by** the committee.
- ✘ The victim has been abused **by** the police.

With

With is used when something is done with the help of some instrument.

- ✘ The vegetables were sliced **with** her new knife.
- ✘ I opened the bottle **with** a bottle opener.

Made of and made from

'Made of' is used in a sentence when you talk about the basic material or qualities which remains unchanged.

- ✘ The bags are **made of** leather.
- ✘ The windows are made of glass.

'Made from' is used to describe the structure of the material. When the material undergoes a change or transforms from its original form, then we use made from. Here the material is different from what it was originally.

- ✘ The paper is **made from** wood.
- ✘ The beer is **made from** barley and water.

Under, below, beneath and underneath**Under**

Under is also good for talking about layers of something:

- ✘ I have put on a t-shirt **under** my jacket.

Under is also used for numbers:

- ✘ I did it in **under** 7 hours.

Under also shows up in expressions like:

- ✘ under stress
- ✘ under pressure
- ✘ under someone's control

Below

Below to talk about the level of something, like a temperature:

- ✘ It's supposed to drop below freezing tonight.

In writing, "below" can also be used to talk about something later on:

- ✘ Please read the instructions below before you begin.

Beneath

Beneath is more formal than “under”:

- ✎ In the unlikely event of an emergency water landing, you may find a flotation device beneath your seat cushion.

Beneath can also suggest being covered by something:

- ✎ Beneath the blankets

Beneath is used to talk about the true emotions that a person is hiding:

- ✎ Beneath it all, he still loves her.

Underneath

“Underneath” has a kind of casual and expressive feeling. You can choose “underneath” instead of “under” to explain the location of something with a little more emphasis.

- ✎ My bag was underneath the sofa.

Above and Over

Above is used to show **Overhead, upstairs, or in the sky.**

- ✎ *The show ended with a display of fireworks above the park.*

It is used to show **higher in quantity or number.**

One hundred is above ninety one.

Above is also used to indicate a higher rank.

- ✎ *Mr. Pratap is working above Mr. Gambhir.*

Over, unlike above, implies movement from one location or position to another. That is to say; it always indicates a path of motion.

- ✎ We also use over when the object referred to in a sentence touch or cover the other.

- ✎ She put her hand over my mouth to keep me quite.

Over is also used with numbers.

- ✎ They have been together for over twenty years.

- ✎ He gets over hundred fan mails every day.

Of and off

Of shows connection.

- ✎ The hat is made of cotton.

Of shows an amount/quantity.

- ✎ I eat a handful of popcorn.

Of shows the relationship between the two.

- ✎ Sarah is a friend of Ramesh.

Of is used with consisting.

- ✎ He gave her a ring of gold.

Off shows always shows disconnection.

- ✎ Take off your hat.

- ✎ Stay off nuts for a few months.

Between, among and amongst

Between is used when naming distinct, individual items.

- ✎ The negotiations **between** Brazil, Argentina, and Chile are going well.

- ✎ He had to choose between a bicycle and a bike, a pair of sneakers, and a new backpack for his birthday present.

Among is used when the items are part of a group, or are not specifically named (must be 3 or more).

- ✎ The negotiations among the countries of South America are going well.

- ✎ I found myself among the wealthy.

While **among** and **amongst** are both prepositions, meaning in the midst of, surrounded by, in the company of, or in association with.

- ✎ A Northeasterner amongst Southerners.

- ✎ They are always fighting amongst themselves.

To and towards

To is normally used with a verb showing movement and shows the result of the movement the place or person that the movement was towards or in the direction of.

- ✎ She is going to the market.

The preposition towards has a similar meaning, but it's not exactly the same: with towards, the direction of the movement is shown, but not the result.

- ✎ He was walking towards his office.

Across and along

Along often refers to movement in a linear direction. This preposition is used to describe something or someone that is moving in one direction

- ✎ We drove along a narrow lane.

- ✎ Tom and Jerry walked along the beach.

- ✎ Vehicles sped along in both directions on the narrow road.

Across also indicates a movement, but this movement is from one side to another to the other side.

- ✎ The little girl ran across the road, ignoring her mother's warnings.

- ✎ The pond was small enough to jump across.

- ✎ It nearly took him one hour to swim across the river.

Phrasal Verb	Meaning
deal with	To handle, take care of (problem, situation)
die down	To calm down, become less strong
do without	To manage without
drag on	To last longer than expected
draw up	To write (contract, agreement, document)
dress up	wear elegant clothes
drop in	To visit, usually on the way somewhere
drop off	1. To deliver someone or something 2. To fall asleep
drop out	To leave school without finishing
ease off	To reduce, become less severe or slow down (pain, traffic, work)
end in	To finish in a certain way; result in
end up	To finally reach a state, place or action
fall through	To fail; doesn't happen
figure out	To understand, find the answer
fill out	To complete (a form/an application)
find out	To discover or obtain information
focus on	To concentrate on something
get along (with)	To be on good terms; work well with
get at	To imply
get away	To escape
get by	To manage to cope or to survive
get in	To enter
get into (+noun)	To enter
get off	1. To leave (bus, train, plane) 2. To remove
get on	To board (bus, train, plane)
get on with (something)	To continue to do; make progress
get on (well) with (somebody)	To have a good relationship with
get out	To leave
get out of	To avoid doing something
get over	To recover from (illness, disappointment)
get rid of	To eliminate
get together	To meet each other
get up	To rise, leave bed
give in	1. To cease opposition; yield 2. To hand in; submit
give up	To stop doing something
go through	To experience

Phrasal Verb	Meaning
pick up	To collect somebody
point out	To indicate/direct attention to something
rely on	To count on, depend on, trust
rule out	To eliminate
run away	To escape from a place or suddenly leave
run into	To meet by accident or unexpectedly (also: bump into)
run out of	To have no more of something.
set off	To start a journey
set up	To start a business
shop around	To compare prices
show off	To brag or want to be admired
show up	To appear/arrive
shut up (impolite)	To be silent, stop talking
sit down	To take a seat
stand up	To rise from a sitting position
stick up for	To defend
take after	To resemble, in appearance or character
take care of	To look after
take off	To leave the ground
take on	To hire or engage staff
take out	To remove; extract
tell off	To reprimand/criticize severely
think over	To consider
try on	To wear something to see if it suits or fits
turn down	To refuse
use up	To finish a product (so that there's none left)
watch out	To be careful
wear out	1. To become unusable 2. To become very tired
work out	1. To do physical exercise 2. To find a solution or calculate something
wipe off	To clean (board, table).

EXERCISE

Q.1-10. The sentences given below, have four parts, indicated by (1), (2), (3) and (4). Read each sentence to find out whether there is an error. If you find an error in any part [(1), (2), (3) or (4)] of a sentence, then choose the corresponding option. If a sentence has no error, mark your answer as (5), i.e. 'No error'.

- Q.1.** While in a meeting, Shipra (1)/ said to Sai that you can't (2)/ move me with my decisions (3)/ with your logic. (4)/ No Error (5)
- Q.2.** Last year when he came (1)/ to the village he himself noticed (2)/ that during drought the cattle was (3)/ perished by starvation. (4)/ No Error (5)
- Q.3.** Knowing all my flaws inside out, (1)/ I found that the given directives (2)/ are useful for me for (3)/ success in exam. (4)/ No Error (5)
- Q.4.** I have noted (1)/ his appeal to doctors (2)/ to desist by industrial action (3) in their current impasse. (4)/ No Error (5)
- Q.5.** Since the roads were closed (1)/ during the storm, my family (2)/ had to subsist to biscuits and (3)/ canned meats for three days. (4)/ No Error (5)
- Q.6.** I personally will remain (1)/ indebted for her for some of (2)/ the most wonderful and memorable shows (3)/ I have seen in Egypt. (4)/ No Error (5)
- Q.7.** According to Parag, (1)/ the harsh lights and cameras (2)/ were hardly conducive in (3)/ a relaxed atmosphere. (4)/ No Error (5)
- Q.8.** Having taken all the consultative sessions, (1)/ he knows he's not supposed to (2)/ dwell in what was or agonize (3)/ about what might be. (4)/ No Error (5)
- Q.9.** After the bomb blast, (1)/ the panicked crowd trampled at (2)/ the poor girl, resulting in (3)/ numerous broken bones. (4)/ No Error (5)
- Q.10.** The decision-making process (1)/ must comply of (2)/ these prerequisites to result (3)/ in a decisive policy. (4)/ No Error (5)

Q.11-20. The sentences given below, have four parts, indicated by (1), (2), (3) and (4). Read each sentence to find out whether there is an error. If you find an error in any part [(1), (2), (3) or (4)] of a sentence, then choose the corresponding option.

If a sentence has no error, mark your answer as (5), i.e. 'No error'.

- Q.11.** Some residents of Alaska suffer with (1)/ cabin fever when they (2)/ remain indoors throughout (3)/ the long, snowy winters. (4)/ No Error (5)
- Q.12.** According to the survey report, (1)/ there should be (2)/ a lot of progress on (3)/ the next century. (4)/ No Error (5)
- Q.13.** We set off on foot (1)/ and walk for an hour (2)/ before we manage to flag (3)/ a taxi down on the crossroads. (4)/ No Error (5)
- Q.14.** Rahul told Priya, (1)/ that he inserted (2)/ a needle among the (3)/ close petals of a flower, because he wanted to make a garland with it. (4)/ No Error (5)
- Q.15.** In conjunction with a state of (1)/ emergency the President (2)/ might also impose temporary (3)/ direct presidential rule for a union republic. (4)/ No Error (5)
- Q.16.** As per the recent reports (1)/ and press releases (2)/ Niharika claims that (3)/ he attacked on her without any provocation. (4)/ No Error (5)
- Q.17.** While presented before the Principal (1)/ Anam told that Srishti is (2)/ neither ashamed nor sorry for (3)/ her misdeeds and that she is very upset about it. (4)/ No Error (5)
- Q.18.** The design of (1)/ this bungalow is (2)/ different and inferior to that of (3)/ other house, as per the Main Architect. (4)/ No Error (5)
- Q.19.** She told Ishanvi (1)/ that the snake hissed (2)/ and attacked her,(3)/ but I still stood unmovingly, then it crawled away. (4)/ No Error (5)
- Q.20.** The man was someone you (1)/ could depend at and (2)/ was always willing to lend (3)/ a helping hand. (4)/ No Error (5)

Q.21-30. The sentences given below, have three blanks, indicated by (1), (2), (3) and (4). Read each sentence to find out whether there is an error. If you find an error in any part [(1), (2), (3) or (4)] of a sentence, then choose the corresponding option. If a sentence has no error, mark your answer as (5), i.e. 'No error'.

- Q.21.** She passed away (i) _____ six o'clock (ii) _____ the evening (iii) _____ Monday.

- Q.22.** (i) _____ the afternoon, there's a great film (ii) _____ TV and a comedy programme (iii) _____ night.
- Q.23.** Rajan stopped (i) _____ his house to borrow a raincoat (ii) _____ the middle (iii) _____ a storm on Monday.
- Q.24.** (i) _____ your father's opinion, you can rely (ii) _____ him to come (iii) _____ evening.
- Q.25.** Reema saw him looking (i) _____ some CD (ii) _____ the library (iii) _____ Tuesday.
- Q.26.** Radhika posted his father's parcel (i) _____ the Main Post Office (ii) _____ Mall Road _____ coming back from tuition.
- Q.27.** The wire won't fall (i) _____ because I have twisted it (ii) _____ that post to keep it (iii) _____ position.
- Q.28.** Ramesh was woken up (i) _____ the sound of the TV (ii) _____ my brother's room which was (iii) _____ a bit high volume.
- Q.29.** She was lying injured (i) _____ the road (ii) _____ a fall (iii) _____ her scooty.
- Q.30.** They were shocked (i) _____ the way (ii) _____ which she reacted (iii) _____ someone calling her 'chubby'.

EXPLANATION

- Q.1.(3)** Replace "with" with "from", because 'move from' -one's determination.
- Q.2.(4)** Replace 'perished by' with 'perished with' because 'perish with' - hunger.
- Q.3.(3)** Replace "useful for" with "useful to", because 'useful to' - person and 'useful for' -thing.
- Q.4.(3)** Replace "desist by" with "desist from", because desist takes 'from' with it.
- Q.5.(3)** Replace "to" with "on", because 'subsist' takes 'on' with it.
- Q.6.(2)** Replace "indebted for" with "indebted to", because 'indebted to' -someone 'for' something is correct.
- Q.7.(3)** Replace 'conducive in' with 'conducive to', because 'conducive' takes 'to' with it.
- Q.8.(3)** Replace "dwell in" with "dwell on", because 'dwell on' means dwell on the past or 'brooding over'.
- Q.9.(2)** Replace "trampled at" with "trampled on", because 'trample' generally takes 'on' with it.
- Q.10.(2)** Replace "comply of" with "comply with", because 'comply' takes 'with' with it.
- Q.11.(1)** Replace 'suffer with' by 'suffer from', because 'suffer' takes 'from' with it.
- Q.12.(3)** Replace 'on the next century' with 'in the next century', because 'months/years/centuries and long periods' take 'in'.
- Q.13.(4)** Replace 'on the crossroads' with 'at the crossroads', because before points we use 'at'.
- Q.14.(3)** Replace 'among' by 'between', between can be used for more than two entities only if they are 'closely associated'.
- Q.15.(4)** Replace 'Rule for' with 'Rule over', rule over a country is correct .
- Q.16.(4)** Remove 'on' after 'attack, because preposition is not used generally after 'Transitive verbs'.
- Q.17.(3)** Ashamed takes 'of' with it so add 'of' after 'ashamed'.
- Q.18.(3)** Different takes 'from' after it, so use 'different from and inferior to'.
- Q.19.(5)** The given sentence has no error .
- Q.20.(2)** The correct usage of preposition is 'depend upon', so replace 'depend at' with 'depend upon'.
- Q.21.** (i) at (ii) in (iii) on
'At' is used before certain point of time.
'In the evening/morning/afternoon' is the correct idiomatic usage.
'On' is used before 'Week Days'.
- Q.22.** (i) In (ii) on (iii) at
'In the evening/morning/afternoon' is the correct idiomatic usage.
'On' is used to indicate the surface.
'At night' is the correct idiomatic usage.
- Q.23.** (i) at (ii) in (iii) of
Stop 'at' certain place is correct.

'In the middle of (-something)' is the correct idiomatic usage.

Q.24. (i) in (ii) on (iii) by

'In-someone's opinion' is correct idiomatic error.

Rely takes 'on' with it.

'By evening' means before evening.

Q.25. (i) at (ii) in (iii) on

Looking 'at'-seeing something carefully.

'In' is used before a place.

'On' is used before 'Week Days'.

Q.26. (i) at (ii) in (iii) while

'At' is used before comparatively small places.

'In' is used before larger places.

'While' shows 'a period of time'.

Q.27. (i) off/down (ii) round (iii) in

'Fall off'- separated and 'Fall down'- lie down, both are correct.

'Round'- so as to encircle (someone or something).

'In position' is a phrase which means something is in its correct or usual place or arrangement.

Q.28. (i) by (ii) in (iii) at

'By' is used to show some that the work is done through some agent.

'In' is used before places.

'At' is used to show some specific point.

Q.29. (i) on (ii) after (iii) from

'On' is used to show a part of the surface.

'After' shows 'in the time following'.

'From' shows the separation from something.

Q.30. (i) at (ii) in (iii) to

'Shocked at' something is correct, as shocked/laughed/amused generally take 'at' after them.

'In which' here shows the way.

React 'to'-something/someone's remark is correct usage.

Keep Practicing & Keep Learning

ADJECTIVES

Scan the QR code to get video of this chapter.

**Definition of an adjective:**

An adjective describes or modifies a noun. It provides further information about a noun, indicating things like size, shape, colour, and more. Adjectives can modify pronouns as well.

For example:

orange, quick, happy, and perfidious are adjectives because they can describe things—an orange hat, the quick puppy, a happy face, a perfidious person.

They answer questions like, “Which one?,” “How many?,” “Whose?,” and “What kind?”

- ✗ It’s an **ancient** story. (age)
- ✗ It’s a **Portuguese** dish. (origin)
- ✗ It’s a **blue** handbag. (colour)

Also, when an item is defined by its purpose, that word isn’t usually an adjective, but it acts as one with the noun in that situation.

- ✗ **anger** management
- ✗ **cab** driver
- ✗ **Kite** seller

Identification of Adjective

In English language, there’s likely an exception for every rule. Certain adjectives end with these suffixes-

- ✗ **-ic/-ical**: pragmatic, hypnotic, magical, scientific
- ✗ **-ine**: libertine, asinine, equine, feminine, masculine
- ✗ **-ile**: ductile, futile, fertile, virile
- ✗ **-able/-ible**: abominable, penetrable, illegible, combustible
- ✗ **-ous**: cautious, vigorous, strenuous, rigorous
- ✗ **-al**: educational, diagonal, legal, neo-liberal
- ✗ **-an**: Australian, Mexican, urban
- ✗ **-ar**: cellular, stellar, , vulgar
- ✗ **-ent**: reverent, potent, intermittent, frequent
- ✗ **-ful**: handful, powerful, tasteful, thoughtful
- ✗ **-ive**: informative, native, talkative
- ✗ **-less**: careless, endless, homeless, timeless

- ✗ **-some**: awesome, handsome, lonesome, wholesome
- Many adjectives also end with -y, -ary, -ate, -ed, and -ing. However, nouns and adverbs can end with -y. Many nouns end with -ary. Nouns and verbs also end with -ate. And verbs can also end in -ed and -ing. To work out if a word is an adjective or not, look at its location in a complete sentence.

Types of adjective

- (1) Quantitative Adjective: more, all, some, half, more than enough etc.
- (2) Qualitative Adjective: colour, size, smell etc.
- (3) Possessive Adjective: my, his, their, your etc.
- (4) Interrogative Adjective: which, whose, what etc.
- (5) Distributive Adjectives: each, every, either, neither etc.
- (6) Demonstrative Adjective: this, that, those, these etc.
- (7) Numerical Adjective : six, one hundred and one etc.

1. Quantitative Adjectives

Quantitative adjectives describe the quantity of something.

In other words, they answer the question “how much?” or “how many?” Numbers like *one* and *thirty* are this type of adjective. So are more general words like *many*, *half* and *a lot*.

- ✗ How many children do you have? I only have *one* daughter.
- ✗ Do you plan on having more kids? Oh yes, I want *many* children!
- ✗ I can’t believe I ate that *whole* cake!

Adjectives talk about specific traits, qualities, or features – in other words, they are used to discuss attributes. There are different kinds of attributive adjectives:

2. Qualitative Adjectives

Qualitative adjectives such as real, perfect, best, interesting, beautiful or cheapest can indicate value or talk about subjective measures.

Size and shape adjectives talk about measurable, objective qualities including specific physical properties.

- ✗ small, large, square, round, poor, wealthy, slow
- Age adjectives denote specific ages in numbers, as well as general ages.

- ✗ old, young, new, five-year-old
- Colour adjectives are exactly what they sound like – they’re adjectives that indicate colour.
- ✗ pink, yellow, blue.
- Origin adjectives indicate the source of the noun, whether it’s a person, place, animal or thing.
- ✗ American, Canadian, Mexican, French.
- Material adjectives denote what something is made of.
- ✗ cotton, gold, wool
- Qualifier adjectives are often regarded as part of a noun. They make nouns more specific.
- ✗ log cabin, luxury car, and pillow cover.

3. Possessive Adjectives

Possessive adjectives show *possession*. They describe to whom a thing belongs. Some of the most common possessive adjectives include:

- ✗ **My** — Belonging to me
- ✗ **His** — Belonging to him
- ✗ **Her** — Belonging to her
- ✗ **Their** — Belonging to them
- ✗ **Your** — Belonging to you
- ✗ **Our** — Belonging to us

All these adjectives, except the word *his*, can only be used before a noun. You can’t just say “That’s my,” you have to say “That’s *my* pen.” When you want to leave off the noun or pronoun being modified, use these possessive adjectives instead:

- ✗ Mine
- ✗ His
- ✗ Hers
- ✗ Theirs
- ✗ Yours
- ✗ Ours

For example, even though saying “That’s *my*” is incorrect, saying “That’s *mine*” is perfectly fine.

- ✗ “Whose dog is that?” “He’s *mine*. That’s *my* dog.”

4. Interrogative Adjectives

Interrogative adjectives *interrogate*, meaning that they ask a question. These adjectives are always followed by a noun or a pronoun, and are used to form questions. The interrogative adjectives are:

- ✗ **Which** — Asks to make a choice between options.
- ✗ **What** — Asks to make a choice (in general).

- ✗ **Whose** — Asks who something belongs to.

Other question words, like “who” or “how,” aren’t adjectives since they don’t modify nouns. For example, you can say “whose coat is this?” but you can’t say “who coat?”

Which, *what* and *whose* are only considered adjectives if they’re immediately followed by a noun. The word *which* is an adjective in this sentence: “*Which* colour is your favorite?” But not in this one: “*Which* is your favorite colour?”

- ✗ “*Which* song will you play on your wedding day?”
- ✗ “*What* pet do you want to get?”
- ✗ “*Whose* child is this?”

5. Distributive Adjectives

Distributive adjectives describe specific members out of a group. These adjectives are used to single out one or more individual items or people. Some of the most common distributive adjectives include:

- ✗ **Each** — Every single one of a group (used to speak about group members individually).
- ✗ **Every** — Every single one of a group (used to make generalizations).
- ✗ **Either** — One between a choice of two.
- ✗ **Neither** — Not one or the other between a choice of two.
- ✗ **Any** — One or some things out of any number of choices. This is also used when the choice is irrelevant, like: “it doesn’t matter, I’ll take *any* of them.”

These adjectives are always followed by the noun or pronoun they’re modifying.

- ✗ “*Every* rose has its thorn.”
- ✗ “Which of these two songs do you like?” “I don’t like *either* song.”

6. Demonstrative Adjectives

A **demonstrative adjective** describes “which” noun or pronoun you’re referring to. These adjectives include the words:

- ✗ **This** — Used to refer to a singular noun close to you.
- ✗ **That** — Used to refer to a singular noun far from you.
- ✗ **These** — Used to refer to a plural noun close to you.
- ✗ **Those** — Used to refer to a plural noun far from you.

Demonstrative adjectives always come before the word they’re modifying.

Sometimes, when you’re responding to a question, you can leave off the noun being described and only use the adjective.

For example, if someone asks you how many cakes you want to buy you can respond: “I want to buy *two* cakes,” or you can just say: “I want to buy *two*.”

✎ “Which bicycle is yours?” “*This* bicycle is mine, and *that* one used to be mine until I sold it.”

7. Numerical Adjectives

When they’re used in sentences, numbers are almost always adjectives. You can tell that a number is an adjective when it answers the question “How many?”

✎ The stagecoach was pulled by a team of six

✎ He ate 23 hotdogs during the contest, and was sick afterwards.

An **ordinal number** is an adjective that denotes what place an object has in a certain order.

Example – first , second, third, fourth

A **Cardinal number** tells us about the number of things.

one ,two, three ,four, five.....

Ordinal adjective is used before a **cardinal adjective**.

✎ The first two classes went smoothly.

✎ The first five people were given a surprise gift by the store.

Degrees of Adjectives

Imagine changing the temperature on your air conditioner. The air conditioner has different degrees of temperature you can select. Adjectives have different degrees, as well.

The three degrees of an adjective are **positive, comparative** and **superlative**. When you use them depends on how many things you’re talking about:

✎ A **positive adjective** is a normal adjective that’s used to describe, not compare. “This is *good* soup” and “I am *funny*.”

✎ A **comparative adjective** is an adjective that’s used to compare two things (and is often followed by the word *than*). “This soup is *better* than that salad” or “I am *funnier* than her.”

✎ A **superlative adjective** is an adjective that’s used to compare three or more things, or to state that something is the *most*. “This is the *best* soup in the whole world” or “I am the *funniest* out of all the other bloggers.”

List of some Regular Adjectives:

Positive	Comparative	Superlative
white	whiter	whitest
wide	wider	widest
wild	wilder	wildest
blue	bluer	bluest
bold	bolder	boldest
bossy	bossier	bossiest
greedy	greedier	greediest
gross	grosser	grossest
guilty	guilter	guiltiest
wealthy	wealthier	wealthiest
wet	wetter	wettest
wise	wiser	wisest
young	younger	youngest

Positive	Comparative	Superlative
ancient	more ancient	most ancient
beautiful	more beautiful	most beautiful
brilliant	more brilliant	most brilliant

careful	more careful	most careful
careless	more careless	most careless
cheerful	more cheerful	most cheerful
comfortable	more comfortable	most comfortable
dangerous	more dangerous	most dangerous
delightful	more delightful	most delightful
difficult	more difficult	most difficult
enjoyable	more enjoyable	most enjoyable
foolish	more foolish	most foolish
forgetful	more forgetful	most forgetful
frightening	more frightening	most frightening
generous	more generous	most generous
handsome	more handsome	most handsome
helpful	more helpful	most helpful
ignorant	more ignorant	most ignorant
important	more important	most important
intelligent	more intelligent	most intelligent

List of some Irregular Adjectives:

Positive	Comparative	Superlative
good	better	the best
well(healthy)	better	the best
bad	worse	the worst
far	further	the furthest
	farther	the farthest
old (people in a family)	elder	the eldest
old (general use)	older	the oldest

Confusing adjectives

Many – Much

Use **much** with collective nouns and singular nouns. Use **many** with plural nouns. Here's an example.

- ✗ Geeta doesn't have much food.
- ✗ Chitra doesn't have many friends.

Few – A Few

A few represents a positive quantity, but it can only be used with countable nouns.

The word few represents a negative quantity or shortage.

- ✗ Julie has a few friends although she is new in the city.
- ✗ Julie has few friends although she has been in the city for two years.

Little – A little

Like **few** and **a few**, the **little** and **a little** represent negative and positive quantities.

Always use a little with non-countable nouns. The word little expresses a negative quantity.

- ✗ There is a little sauce left for you to eat with the bread.
- ✗ He has been studying this topic for the last three days but there is little improvement.
- ✗ There is little hope of his survival as his head was nearly crushed in the accident.

Farther – Further

Farther (root word **far**) is always used for distance, and **further** (think **furthermore**) means advancement.

- ✗ How much farther is Delhi from Chandigarh?
- ✗ I am too tired to walk any farther.

Last – Latter- Latest

Last is the opposite of first, the latter is the opposite of the former and the latest means the most recent.

- ✗ Of the two choices, I prefer the latter.
- ✗ The last question was out of the syllabus.
- ✗ The latest innovations were mind blowing.

Late / lately

Late can be an adjective or an adverb that means after the correct time.

- ✗ I'm not hungry because I had a late lunch. (adjective)
- ✗ He slept late and missed his first class. (adverb)

Hard / hardly

Hard can be an adjective or an adverb.

- ✗ This book is too hard for me. I can't read it. (hard is an adjective meaning difficult)
- ✗ This mattress is too hard. I can't sleep. (hard is an adjective meaning opposite of "soft")
- ✗ She's working hard to finish the project by tomorrow. (hard is an adverb meaning working intensely)

Hardly has a completely different meaning. It means "almost not."

- ✗ We have a bad connection, I can hardly hear you. (I almost can't hear you)

Nearest/Next

Nearest is closest in distance. Next means the next in order.

- ✗ The next six months will be the hardest to survive.
- ✗ The next chapter is a very simple one.
- ✗ Who's next in the queue?
- ✗ The week after next.

Some important rules related to adjective:

Rule 1

While making comparisons between two things the comparative degree is used and not the superlative degree.

- ✗ She is the richer of the two sisters. (Correct)

Rule 1

If a choice has to be made between two persons or things the comparative degree will be used. Article 'the' will be used before the 'comparative degree' and (of the) will be used after the 'comparative degree'.

The structure will be—

.....the + Comparative + of the.....

- ✗ Chandigarh is the better of the two cities.

- ✗ Virat is the better of the two players.

Similarly, if the choice is to be made between more than two things or persons the superlative degree will be used.

The structure will be—

.....the + Superlative degree + of the.....

- ✗ Harit is the best of all the businessmen in the business world.
- ✗ English is the easiest of all the languages taught in the school.

Rule 4

If two qualities are to be compared of the same person or thing then we don't use the comparative degree.

Comparative degree is used for comparison between two different things or persons. Instead of using the comparative degree more and positive degree will be used.

- ✗ Gaurav Shakya is more lucky than hardworking. (Correct)

Rule 2

In comparative degree- (adjective + er) + than is used.

- ✗ Amit is taller than his sister.

Rule 3

Article 'the' is used before superlative degree as it becomes definite.

Delhi is the most polluted city of India.

Rule 4

Certain adjectives can't be used in comparative and superlative degree, such as-

Ideal, everlasting, eternal, triangular, supreme, impossible, absolute, square, round, major, minor, ulterior, universal, complete, entire, chief, extreme, excellent, unique, last and final.

Rule 5

In those sentences where we wish to state that someone or something is better or worse than the rest but is to be taken one at a time any other will be used.

- ✗ Pranay is taller than any other boy in the class.
- ✗ English is more interesting than any other subject.

Rule 6 Prefer and preferable.

It is used in comparative degree only.

We use the preposition 'to' with it.

'Prefer to' can be replaced by 'rather than'.

- ✗ I prefer singing to dancing.
- ✗ I prefer walking rather than running.

Rule 7

If an adjective is to be used between “as.....as” and “so.....as” the adjective should be in positive degree.

- ✘ As.....as is used to show that something is equally good or bad.
- ✘ Shimla is as cold as Kullu in March.

So.....as is used to show something is not as good or as bad.

- ✘ Rampur is not so developed as Lucknow.

Rule 8

In comparative degree ‘than’ is used. But for adjectives ending in ‘ior’ than is not used, instead ‘to’ is used, such as- prior, anterior, superior, inferior, junior, senior, posterior, exterior, interior etc.

- ✘ Sumit was junior to me in college.

Rule 9

If two adjectives are being used for the same noun or pronoun, the adjective should be in the same degree.

- ✘ India is a great and tolerant country.(Correct)

Rule 10

For directions and some other adjectives there is positive and superlative degree only. There is no comparative degree.

	POSITIVE DEGREE	SUPERLATIVE DEGREE
1	Top	Topmost
2	Center	Centermost
3	Right	Rightmost
4	Bottom	Bottommost
5	Northern	Northernmost

Rule 11

The same word can be an adjective in a sentence and a noun in another sentence. For certain words that are mostly used as nouns if they are used as an adjective in a sentence they can’t be used in the plural form.

- ✘ The table cloth was washed, ironed and spread on the table.

Table is a noun but here it is used as an adjective. So tables can’t be used but table will be used.

Rule 12

There are certain adjectives if we use ‘the’ before them they will become plural common noun, as the adjective becomes a noun.

- ✘ The rich people feel the law can be modified.
- ✘ The blind men walked slowly.
- ✘ There are many plans to provide good farm produce rates to the farmers.

Rule 13

With certain adjectives if we add ‘ly’ they become adverbs.

Adjective	Adverb
Sweet	sweetly
Bad	badly
Polite	politely

Note : But not in every case, when ‘ly’ is added to all the adjectives they become adverbs such as fast.

Rule 14

Adjectives ending in -ly

miserly, friendly, beastly, costly, cowardly, deadly, friendly, likely, brotherly, kingly, leisurely, lovely, lively, womanly, princely, scholarly, silly, ugly and unlikely.

The following words may be used as both adjectives and adverbs:

Late

- ✘ The engagement ceremony is in the late evening. (Adjective)
- ✘ He arrived late. (Adverb)

With other verbs like seem, like, look, prove, make, keep, grow, get, turn, be and become the adjective is used instead of the adverb.

- ✘ Kanak proved it right.
- ✘ It is rightly said that hard work leads to success.

Fast

- ✘ Modern man leads a fast life. (Here the adjective fast modifies the noun life.)
- ✘ Antul drove the car fast. (Here the adverb fast modifies the verb drove.)

Straight

- ✘ Don’t expect to get a straight answer from Mani. (Here the adjective straight modifies the noun answer.)
- ✘ Sarika went straight home. (Here the adverb straight modifies the verb went.)

Just

- ✘ Priya just left. (Adverb)
- ✘ God is just. (Adjective)

EXERCISE

Q.1-10. Read the short paragraphs to find whether there is an error in part 1, 2, 3 or 4. Mark (5) as answer if there is no error in the short paragraphs.

- Q.1.** Speaking at the Uttarakhand Investors Summit here, Ambani said Jio will promote environment protecting industries and businesses. (1)/ Ambani said he wants to convert ‘Devbhoomi Uttarakhand’ into ‘Digital Devbhoomi’. “Jio will boost sustainable tourism. (2)/ Jio will improve the delivery of healthcare, education and government services and improve the life of every citizen,” (3)/ he said. Jio is committed to a ‘Digital Uttarakhand’ where every citizen can have the better quality digital connectivity and services, he said. (4)/ No error (5)
- Q.2.** External headwinds – monetary policy ‘normalization’ in the US coupled with recently stress in some Emerging Market and Developing Economies (1)/ have triggered portfolio outflows, the report said. (2)/ It said that as a result, the nominal exchange rate depreciated by about 12 per cent, and foreign reserves (3)/ declined by over 5 per cent since March, while remaining comfortable at about nine months of imports. (4)/ No error (5)
- Q.3.** The Chairman had in 2016 stormed back into the telecom sector with Reliance Jio, offering free calls and data, forcing rivals to merge or exit as revenues declined. (1)/ It has amassed over 220 million subscribers since its launch. Jio, he said, will promote environment protecting industries and businesses, (2)/ boost sustainable tourism and improve the delivery of healthcare, education and government services, thus bringing about drastical change in the life of every (3)/ citizen. “All this will help create additional employment and earning opportunities for the people of Uttarakhand. (4)/ No error (5)
- Q.4.** Fingers bowl is a bowl of water used for rinsing one's fingers after the last course of a formal meal. (1)/ It is typically brought to the table at the time of the dessert course, arriving atop the dessert plate, (2)/ with a linen doily between the plate and the bowl and with the dessert fork and spoon on the plate. (3)/ As with most formal customs of etiquette, there are considered to be right and wrong ways to present and use a finger bowl, and these can differ. (4)/ No error (5)
- Q.5.** Both on CAATSA and on the U.S.’s proposed sanctions on Iran that go into force on November 4, India will need to make some tough decisions. (1)/ It is one thing to reinforce long-standing and close friendships as the PM did during his annual summit with the Russian President this month, (2)/ and with the Iranian President early this year, (3)/ or with the U.S. President last year — the situation can be much more complex when friends expect you to choose between them. (4)/ No Error (5)
- Q.6.** In an attempt to go greener and also given the fact that electricity is cheapest, (1)/ the national transporter has started modifying electric engines in order to use electricity from overhead lines for running appliances in LHB coaches, known as Head-On-Generation (HOG). (2)/ As per calculations by Indian Railways, the power car needs 40 litres of diesel per hour per non-AC coach (3)/ while an AC coach needs 65-70 litres of diesel per hour. (4)/ No error (5)
- Q.7.** The airport currently operates 75 flights every day, of which 67 are domestic flights and eight, international. The expansion project needs to be seen against a backdrop of heavy congestion that the airport (1)/ has been witnessing during peaking hours. The number of flights operating from Lucknow is expected to go up to 200 per day after the airport is remodelled, (2)/ AAI officials say. In fact, work on increasing the length of the existing runway from 2.2 km to 3.1 km is underway. This is being done to allow operations of bigger aircraft like the Dreamliner, (3)/ says Sharma, adding that the apron area would also be increased in size to allow parking of at least 22 aircraft. (4)/ No error (5)
- Q.8.** The airport’s upgrade is a part of AAI’s larger plan to spend Rs 20,500 crore on aviation infrastructure (1)/ over the next five years. Indian airports currently handle around 300 MPPA and have a terminal capacity of 334 mppa, (2)/ which is likely to be breached in the next two years. (3)/ India boasts the fast growing domestic air travel market in the world, which grew 17% in FY18. (4)/ No error (5)
- Q.9.** In a joint operation carried out by the military intelligence and Uttar Pradesh Police, an official associated with the Nagpur unit of (1)/ Defence Research and Development Organization (DRDO) has been taken into custody. Sources say Nishant Aggarwal, who has been employed with DRDO (2)/ for few years, is being questioned on the suspicion of being a spy and leaking sensitive information to a hostile neighbouring country. (3)/ Aggarwal

- is likely to be booked with provisions under the Official Secret Acts, 1923. (4)/ No error (5)
- Q.10.** The number of metro commuters registered for sitting on metro stations and trains was 10,155. It also became the most common offence among metro users. (1)/ Between the months of January and August, the DMRC has collected an amount of Rs. 24.13 lakh in fines from metro commuters, the report stated. (2)/ Meanwhile, many Delhi Metro commuters argued that that these kind of offences of sitting on the floor of the trains does not make sense (3)/ for those who travel long distances in packed coaches, especially during peak hours. (4)/ No error (5)
- Q.11-15.** Read the short paragraphs to find whether there is an error in part 1, 2, 3 or 4. Mark (5) as answer if there is no error in the short paragraphs.
- Q.11.** CISF personnel are also getting focused training on behavioural analysis from International Consultants on Targeted Security, Europe and the Transport Security Administration with help from the BCAS and the Intelligence Bureau. (1)/ The force is also working on installing at all airports more high-quality HD cameras, (2)/ dedicated CCTV cameras with alternative servers for uninterrupted power backup and video analytics features in the existing surveillance cameras. (3)/ By its own admission, the use of fake tickets to enter airports has become a menacing. Since 2016, the force has detected 290 such cases with numbers rising year on year. (4)/ No error (5)
- Q.12.** Gujarat is a manufacturing state and is a peaceful state. People from Bihar, UP, Odisha, West Bengal and Jharkhand have been working here for years. (1)/ The festival period is coming shortly and at this time industries have a larger number of domestic as well as exports orders (2)/ to complete and such disruptions at this crucial time will cause a major dent to the momentum (3)/ On its part, the state government has announced that it will provide protection to the migrant workers. (4)/ No error (5)
- Q.13.** Findings of another study by OECD (Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development) have suggested that Turkey has the maximum share of employees (1)/ that work for 60 hours or more in a week. While the top of the index has been majorly occupied by Asian countries, (2)/ including Japan where deaths due to work stress have been reported; (3)/ Sweden has the less share of employees who work more than 60 hours a week. (4)/ No error (5)
- Q.14.** The UAE Government backed Asian Business Leadership Forum (ABLF) marks its 11th anniversary, (1)/ on October 6, Dubai, with a special edition of the ABLF Awards that will felicitate 15 Asian leaders (2)/ from various sectors including from India (3)/. The upcoming Awards event hosts an exclusive 250-strong audience of Asia's finest leaders and will witness the felicitation of 15 visioned and innovated stalwarts. (4)/ No error (5)
- Q.15.** The First Secretary/Legal Adviser in the Permanent Mission of India to the UN, (1)/ said here that India firmly believed that a Comprehensive Convention against International Terrorism (CCIT) would (2)/ provide a strongly legal basis for the fight against terrorism and would be in the interest of all Member States to have a (3)/ multilateral and collective dimension of counter terrorism effort. (4)/ No error (5)
- Q.16.** A firm has certain amount of risk inherent to its operations related to general economic conditions in which it operates. (1)/ Business risk or economic risk is a function of general economical conditions and is not related (2)/ to the firm's financial structure. Financial risk on the other hand, the additional risk placed on the (3)/ stockholders as a result of the decision to finance with debt. (4)/ No error (5)
- Q.17.** All the coaches of this rake have been provided with energy efficiency LED tube lights, panel of LED lights in doorway as well as in the gangway, (1)/ stickers with 'Go Green' messages, provision of integrated basin-cum-dustbins in (2)/ air-conditioned coaches. Vinyl wrapping at the doorways of the coaches, night glow stickers as well as (3)/ Braille signages inside the coaches along with new colour scheme. (4)/ No error (5)
- Q.18.** It is not possible to know about the earth's interior by direct observations because of the huge size and the changing nature of its interior composition. (1)/ Through mining and drilling operations we have been able to observe the earth's more interior directly only up to a depth of few kilometers. (2)/ The rapid increase in temperature below the earth's surface is mainly responsible for setting a limit to direct observations inside the earth. (3)/ But still, through some direct and indirect sources, the scientists have a fair idea about how the earth's interior look like. (4)/ No error (5)
- Q.19.** Kanyakumari or Cape Camorin, a coastal town in the state of Tamil Nadu is the most southern point. (1)/ The island of Sumatra is located to the south of

- Great Nicobar. (2)/ The island covers 1045 km² but is sparsely inhabited, with a population of 9,440, (3)/ largely being covered by rainforest and known for its diverse wildlife. (4)/ No error
- Q.20.** According to the Railway Minister, once the project is more complete, it would immensely boost the economic activity in the (1)/ state of Uttarakhand. He also stated that the national transporter has decided to use 100 per cent (2)/ electric traction on Rishikesh–Karanprayag route. The Railway Minister said that it will ensure that the engine emits no pollutants while (3)/ speeding through the picturesque landscape of the state. (4)/ No error (5)
- Q.21-30.** Read the short paragraphs to find whether there is an error in part 1, 2, 3 or 4. Mark (5) as answer if there is no error in the short paragraphs.
- Q.21.** At least four people, including two minors, were killed (1)/ and one other got lightly injured when a mini truck collided with a roadways (2)/ bus on the G T Road near Govardhani trisection (3)/ and according to the doctors, there is little hope of the survival of the one injured. (4)/ No Error (5)
- Q.22.** The Guild is of the view that cancellation of the registration of a publication on the mere finding (1)/ that there was a mismatch between the information of the editor, (2)/ printer and publisher is not only a gross overreaction (3)/ but also a dracula step that throttles freedom of the media. (4)/ No Error (5)
- Q.23.** The courts may intervene and restore the newspaper in the days to come. (1)/ The issue here is not about the finale outcome of the legal battle, but about the chill factor the ruling party can create among news organisations. (2)/ It is worth remembering Milton’s saying four centuries ago: (3)/ Give me the liberty to know, to utter, and to argue freely according to conscience, above all liberties.” (4)/ No Error (5)
- Q.24.** A mere response suffices; the use of prosecution and arrest are unjustifiable. (1)/ Such an attitude will only make for an intolerating society consisting of easily offended individuals. (2)/ In a mature democracy, the casual resort to criminal prosecution for perceived insults (3)/ to either a religion or a class of society ought to be actively discouraged. (4)/ No Error (5)
- Q.25.** Sending someone to the “safety” of a prison is no answer to questions raised by a prosecution under stringing laws (1)/ that involve restrictions on free speech on grounds of maintaining public order and tranquility. (2)/ In a video post against the backdrop of the Konark temple, (3)/ Mr. Iyer-Mitra had made some comments that were clearly satirical in nature. (4)/ No error (5)
- Q.26.** Normally, he doesn't choose to speak, he told a crowd gathered in a sports arena that seats thousands. (1)/ That's because he is a student 8with learning differences, (2)/ autism and a social communication disorder, he said. (3)/ Although his speech was not very clearly everyone in the crowd understood the underlying meaning. (4)/ No Error (5)
- Q.27.** The credit unions are the co-operative financial institutions similarly to a bank but unlike banks the credit unions are owned by the members (1)/. So credit union is a member-owned financial cooperative, democratically controlled by its members (2)/ and operated for the purpose of promoting thrift, providing credit at competitive rates, (3)/ and providing other financial services to its members. (4)/ No Error (5)
- Q.28.** The Ghaziabad Police arrested four men for an alleged robbery, after investigation into another robbery case led them straight to the accused. (1)/ Police initially set out to arrest the men who had allegedly carried out a daring robbery in Raj Nagar. (2)/ But they soon found themselves tracking another case of robbery. (3)/ The number of cases of robbery has risen this year by as many as 30% this year.(4)/ No Error (5)
- Q.29.** Former TV anchor and producer Suhaib Ilyasi, (1)/ who got life sentence by a trial court in December last year for his wife Anju's murder, (2)/ has been acquitted by Delhi High Court. (3)/ It was thought that he'd committed the crime but there wasn't sufficiently evidence to convict him. (4)/ No Error (5)
- Q.30.** Some significant features which make Indian constitution the most unique and better than other countries' (1)/ constitutions include The Longest Constitution, dual system of (2)/ Government, Citizenship and a Republic Nation and the (3)/ Supremacy of the Constitution. (4)/ No error (5)
- Q.31-40.** Read the short paragraphs to find whether there is an error in part 1, 2, 3 or 4. Mark (5) as answer if there is no error in the short paragraphs.
- Q.31.** The dumping of a 14-month-old toddler allegedly by a migrating labourer in Sabarkantha (1)/ in late September has triggered a series of mob attacks on migrant workers in northern Gujarat (2)/, causing a near exodus from the state. (3)/ Over 400 persons have been arrested in connection with the violence caused in the state. (4)/ No Error (5)

- Q.32.** It is worrisome that this sentiment has found traction in an entrepreneur state like Gujarat (1)/ The current mob violence against non-Gujaratis is tied to a particular event. (2)/ However, there is a danger that it could feed off a larger “anti-Outsider” narrative being championed nationally. (3)/ Within Gujarat, following the Patidar agitation in the run-up to the 2017 assembly elections, resentments had been stoked against “outsiders” on the question of jobs. (4)/ No Error (5)
- Q.33.** In adulthood a person is more likely to get more wise day by day. (1)/ The truth is we are all wired by evolution to play as we have a childlike tendency dormant in us even as we age. Your inner child just needs an invitation from your inner adult to come out and play. (2)/ Children don’t worry or fear about being judged the way adults do (3)/ And only if adults are able to drop fear of being judged and play it will lead to a happier, more meaningful life along the way. (4)/ No Error (5)
- Q.34.** A robot is thousand times more efficient than a man. (1)/ Today, advanced machines like robots pose a significant threat to jobs traditionally performed by human beings. (2)/ So it’s no surprise that new technological developments in the market are faced with stiff resistance (3)/ from interest groups like labour unions. (4)/ No Error (5)
- Q.35.** “Everything you can imagine is real.” (1)/ In imagining a conceptualize moment in how his art might be remembered, Banksy has created a work whose value can only be assessed in posterity, (2)/ but whose price will remain in step with the art world’s idiosyncratic bars. (3)/ It’s an irony the anonymous Banksy is likely to enjoy. (4)/ No Error (5)
- Q.36.** The issues go beyond malfeasance or powerful CEOs and weak boards and their oversight in listed private banks and regulators falling short. (1)/ It is also about leadership in the financial sector and the current model of a diversified shareholding in many institutions (2)/ without a dominating shareholder with skin in the game to rein in ceos (3)/ who become larger than life, the quality of boards, their accountability and the risk-reward link. (4)/ No Error (5)
- Q.37.** The Mahābhārata is an epic legendary narrative of the Kuruksetra War and the fates of the Kaurava and the Pāndava princes. (1)/ Mahabharat is larger than all the mythologies of Hindus. (2)/ The Mahābhārata is the longest epic poem known and has been described as "the longest poem ever written". (3)/ Its longest version consists of over 100,000 or over 200,000 individual verse lines and long prose passages. (4)/ No Error (5)
- Q.38.** The ratings of ‘AndhaDhun’ are higher than that of any movie released recently. (1)/ Raghavan’s love of Hindi movies of the 70s, and of pulp is evident here again (2)/, just as it was in Johnny Gaddar. (3)/ The songs have a reason to be there, as does a protagonist who sings while playing the piano—a scene straight out of scores of films down the decades. (4)/ No Error (5)
- Q.39.** Looking at concrete outcomes, there is not much that is notable beyond the traditional basket of arms sales, civil nuclear cooperation and hydrocarbons. (1)/ Successive governments in Delhi have revelled in framing the partnership with Russia in grandiose rhetoric — (2)/ of strategies autonomy and the quest for a multipolar world. (3)/ But they have done nothing to modernise the partnership in a changing world. (4)/ No Error (5)
- Q.40.** It very often happens that a man who talks most does little. (1)/ People have the habit of making castles in the air and actually feeling and boasting that they have achieved a great milestone without actually doing so. (2)/ It is extremely essential to remember that if your achievements are worth noticing, (3)/ people will sooner or later come to know about them merely through the word of mouth. (4)/ No Error (5)

EXPLANATION

- Q.1.(4)** ‘Better’ will be replaced by ‘best’ as there is no comparison and generally the superlative degree is used after definite article.
- Q.2.(1)** ‘Recently’ should be replaced by ‘recent’ as an adjective is needed to qualify the noun (stress).
- Q.3.(3)** “Drastical” is an incorrect word so it should be replaced by “drastic (adj.)”.
- Q.4.(1)** ‘Fingers bowl’ should be replaced by ‘finger bowl’. Finger is used as an adjective and if a noun is used as an adjective, it should be in singular form.
- Q.5.(3)** Happening or done before a year so ‘earlier’ should be used.
- Q.6.(1)** ‘Cheapest’ will be replaced by ‘cheaper’. When the adjectives qualify the same noun, both the adjectives should be expressed in the same degree.
- Q.7.(2)** ‘peak’ should replace ‘peaking’ as an adjective is needed here to qualify the noun (hours).
- Q.8.(4)** It should be ‘fastest’ growing as ‘the (definite article)’ has been used here and also no comparison has been made.

- Q.9.(3)** 'Few' will be replaced by 'a few' as 'few' is for (hardly any) and 'a few' is used for countable nouns.
- Q.10.(3)** 'These kind of offences' should be replaced by 'this kind of offence'. Since words like sort, kind, type are used in plural form, when they are used as an adjective to qualify a plural noun.
- Q.11.(4)** 'Menace' should replace 'menacing' as a noun is required after an article.
- Q.12.(2)** In place of 'larger' there will be 'large' as no comparison has been made.
- Q.13.(4)** 'Least' will replace 'less'. The comparative degree should not be used here.
- Q.14.(4)** 'Visioned and innovated' should be replaced by 'visionary and innovative' because it is talking about stalwarts who are hard-working supporter of or participant in an organization.
- Q.15.(3)** 'Legal basis' is qualified by 'strong' i.e., an adjective so 'strongly' should not be used.
- Q.16.(2)** 'economical (cheap/affordable)' will be replaced by 'economic'.
- Q.17.(1)** In place of 'efficiency' which is a noun, 'efficient' which is an adjective should be used to qualify the noun (LED tube lights).
- Q.18.(2)** More should be omitted. Some adjectives are not used in comparative or superlative degree.
- Q.19.(1)** It should be 'Southernmost'. Some adjectives are never used in comparative degree. They are always used in only positive and superlative degree.
- Q.20.(1)** Some adjectives are not used in 'Comparative' or 'Superlative' degree. Complete should replace 'more complete.'
- Q.21.(4)** 'a little' should be used in place of little as here the chances of his survival is in negative context (hardly any).
- Q.22.(4)** 'Dracula' is a noun not an adjective. 'Draconian' should be used in place of 'Dracula' as we are talking about the severity of the step.
- Q.23.(2)** 'final' should be used in place of 'finale' as 'finale' is a noun.
- Q.24.(2)** 'Intolerant' will be used in place of 'intolerating' as verb form is not required here.
- Q.25.(1)** 'Stringent' will be used in place of 'stringing (v - hanging something)' which is irrelevant here.
- Q.26.(4)** 'Clear (adj.)' should be used in place of 'clearly (adverb)' which is conveying the quality of the speech (noun).
- Q.27.(1)** 'Similar' should be used in place of similarly as 'similar' is an adjective used to qualify a noun.
- Q.28.(4)** 'As much as' should be used in place of 'as many as'. Since a plural number is used as a singular unit, 'much' should be used.
- Q.29.(4)** Sufficient (an adjective) should be used in place of sufficiently (an adverb to qualify evidence (a noun)).
- Q.30.(1)** 'The most' is replaced with 'a'. Some adjectives do not take comparison because their meaning is already superlative. 'Unique' is one such adjective.
- Q.31.(1)** 'Migrant (an adjective)' will be used in place of 'migrating (verb)'.
- Q.32.(1)** 'Entrepreneurial (an adjective)' will be used in place of 'entrepreneur (noun)'.
- Q.33.(1)** 'Wiser' should be used in place of 'more wise' since wiser is the comparative degree of wise.
- Q.34.(1)** 'Efficient' should be used in place of more efficient since comparative degree is not used with 'times'.
- Q.35.(2)** 'Conceptual (an adjective)' should be used in place of 'conceptualise (a verb)'.
- Q.36.(3)** 'Dominant (an adjective)' should be used in place of 'dominating' (a verb).
- Q.37.(2)** 'All other mythologies' should be used in place of 'all the mythologies' as a comparison has been made between 'The Mahabharata' and the other epics.
- Q.38.(1)** 'Any other movie' should be used in place of 'any movie'. If something is compared with all others of the same class then 'all/any other' is used to exclude the former from the whole class.
- Q.39.(3)** 'Strategic (an adjective)' should be used in place of 'strategies (plural noun)'.
- Q.40.(1)** 'Much' should be used in place of 'most' since work is uncountable.

CHAPTER

10

CLOZE TEST

Scan the QR code to get video of this chapter.



A **cloze test** is a kind of exercise under which a passage is given with some words missing from it.

It is a pure combination of fill in the blanks and reading comprehension. Therefore, it is very important to understand the theme, context and tone of the given passage.

A passage of cloze test has a defined structure, logical pattern and chronological order which helps in maintaining a unified tone throughout. In order to solve cloze test passage questions, proficiency in English Language is a must.

Here are some points suggested to attempt cloze test:

Read the passage thoroughly: You must read the given passage thoroughly and attentively to get the idea about the passage.

Read slowly: While reading the passage you should not hurry in order to gain an understanding of the passage. Once the

theme of the paragraph is clear, it becomes much easier to fill in the blanks.

Link the sentences together: You must never forget that it is a passage, so the sentences are linked to one another. Try to find out the clue of their connectivity and never make a mistake of understanding any sentence as an individual one.

Assessment of word to choose: Observe the blanks carefully and try to judge which kind of word to put in the blank. Words may be based on grammar, prepositions, tenses, vocabulary etc.

Get the tone: The given passage may contain some kind of specific tone like narrative, critical, sarcastic, humorous etc. Accordingly choose the word to fill in.

Elimination: Most of the times the given options are very close to decide, in that case prefer elimination of wrong choices which can help.

Keep Practicing & Keep Learning

EXERCISE

In the following passage there are bold words each of which has been numbered, these numbers are printed below the passage and against each four words have been suggested, one of which fits the blanks appropriately. Find out the appropriate word in each case but if the given word is correct and requires no change then mark (5) i.e. no change required as your answer.

EXERCISE- 1

The RBI has called a meeting with all stakeholders involved in the largest data breach in India's banking system, said two people with direct knowledge of the development. The meeting will be **chaired** _____ (1) by a deputy governor of the central bank and will be attended by executives from banks and payment network service providers. The central bank will ask all lenders to report cyber security issues on a real-time basis, an RBI official, one of the two people cited above, said on condition of **fidelity** _____ (2). The regulator may also ask all banks to centralize their cyber security operations and put a proper team in place instead of outsourcing these functions, this person said. The matter gains **myth** _____ (3) in view of the large-scale data breach. The RBI official said that banks took a month to bring this issue to its notice **beside** _____ (4) its latest notification on cyber security. "It is observed that banks are hesitant to share cyber-incidents faced by them. However, the experience gained globally indicates that collaboration among entities in sharing the cyber-incidents and the best practices would facilitate timely measures in containing cyber-risks. It is reiterated that banks need to report all unusual cyber-security incidents to the Reserve Bank," read the central bank's notification issued.

Article had reported that it took three months for India's banking system to become aware of the large-scale data breach. Card data of 3.2 million customers was stolen between May and July from a network of Yes Bank Ltd ATMs **happening** _____ (5) by Hitachi Payment Services Pvt. Ltd, but it was only in September that banks and payments services providers became aware of the extent of the breach. Yes Bank and Hitachi released statements denying there was a breach in their respective systems. The regulator has a broad sense of the issue but it is also likely to **mysteriously** _____ (6) investigate the matter, said the first person cited above. The regulator will conduct annual cyber audits of banks starting next year. A detailed forensic report is already being conducted by SISA Information Security Pvt. Ltd, a global payments security specialist firm.

"We are working with various stakeholders. We will also work with various other agencies required for this investigation. The investigation is on **track** _____ (7). The necessary results will be shared with the concerned stakeholders once we have completed the investigation," said, chief executive

of SISA. The report is expected in November. Multiple government organizations, including the cyber cell of the Mumbai Police's crime branch, the ministry of finance and the government's cybersecurity arm Computer Emergency Response Team-India (CERT-In), are now investigating the data breach. "Banks are yet to report the matter to the cyber cell, despite it being mandatory.

- Q.1. (1) created (2) formulated (3) breached
(4) reached (5) No change required
- Q.2. (1) anonymity (2) liability (3) adapt
(4) acceptability (5) No change required
- Q.3. (1) urgency (2) vehemently (3) maturity
(4) variety (5) No change required
- Q.4. (1) besmirch (2) despite (3) of
(4) instead (5) No change required
- Q.5. (1) revealing (2) simply (3) managed
(4) happen (5) No change required
- Q.6. (1) free (2) desperate (3) savagely
(4) separately (5) No change required
- Q.7. (1) path (2) view (3) location
(4) cite (5) No change required

EXERCISE- 2

In the following passage there are bold words each of which has been numbered, these numbers are printed below the passage and against each four words have been suggested, one of which fits the blanks appropriately. Find out the appropriate word in each case but if the given word is correct and requires no change then mark (5) i.e. no change required as your answer.

Rock-smashing monkeys make stone flakes that look a lot like tools made by our old ancestors. Scientists watched as Capuchin monkeys in a national park pounded stones against each other, splitting off sharp-edged flakes that resemble cutting tools used by the **hounds** _____ (1) of humans.

The monkeys ignored the flakes, focusing on the damaged stones instead. So they clearly weren't deliberately making them as tools. But if ancient monkeys did the same thing, their unintentional handiwork could be mistaken for deliberate tool-making by human ancestors, researchers said. The scientists are not suggesting that any stone tools attributed so far to human forerunners were instead made by monkeys. Those tools, which date back as far as 3.3 million years ago, are more complex than what the Brazilian monkeys make. But as scientists look **with** _____ (2) earlier and earlier tools, their findings may begin to resemble the monkey flakes more strongly, said Proffitt, lead author of a study **choose** _____ (3) by the journal *Nature*. And the new work shows that such flakes are not exclusively the calling card of our

ancient ancestors, called hominins, he said. If somebody finds very old simple flakes, you can't assume it is hominin. You have to say it might be produced by an **diseased** _____ (4) monkey or ape.

Our African ancestors used sharp-edged stone flakes for butchering and skinning animal carcasses, as well as cutting up tough plant material. To show such flakes were human-made tools, scientists seek **win** _____ (5) like wear marks on the edges or nearby animal bones with marks from butchering. Proffitt studied capuchin monkeys in the Serra da Capivara National Park. They examined the **dearth** _____ (6) and damaged rocks and compared them to artifacts from human ancestors. It's not clear why the monkeys smash rocks together, he said.

Scientists long thought tool-making was confined to our branch of the evolutionary family tree, the Homo group. But scientists **says** _____ (7) finding 3.3-million-year-old tools much older than any known member of Homo, last year.

- Q.1. (1) monkeys (2) students (3) forerunners
(4) pounded (5) no change required
- Q.2. (1) for (2) in (3) on
(4) to (5) no change required
- Q.3. (1) show (2) happen (3) express
(4) released (5) no change required
- Q.4. (1) loose (2) loss (3) distant
(4) extinct (5) no change required
- Q.5. (1) evidence (2) evident (3) demonstrate
(4) amalgamate (5) no change required
- Q.6. (1) fluke (2) family (3) flakes
(4) waver (5) no change required
- Q.7. (1) tell (2) exasperated (3) reported
(4) knows (5) no change required

EXERCISE- 3

In the following passage there are bold words each of which has been numbered, these numbers are printed below the passage and against each four words have been suggested, one of which fits the blanks appropriately. Find out the appropriate word in each case but if the given word is correct and requires no change then mark (5) i.e. no change required as your answer.

There are two sides to every story. Adults often attribute their harsh behaviour to the fact that it is often necessary in order to discipline them because they **tend** _____ (1) to lie or be lazy and stubborn. We asked a lady, who has been teaching play-school children at Kidzee School for five years, and is a mother of two now-grown "children" herself, to elaborate on this per her experience as a teacher and parent. She said that children can lie and be manipulative about small things. However, in the **way** _____ (2) of the video of the little girl being abused by her mother, she reiterated that not all children

are "stubborn." Many, due to the burden of studies at such an early age, get genuinely stressed or distracted like the child in the video probably was: "Sometimes they do get tired **at** _____ (3) writing or doing something monotonous. If you make it interesting for them, tell them stories, or tell them they can listen to a song if they finish a task, then they do it."

If a child is in a bad mood, the obvious solution is to ask them about it, and that is **what** _____ (4) she also recommends: "My students are a bit older, so I ask them what the matter is, and if something is wrong. Most of the time they tell me, and I give them a solution. Then the matter is **resolve** _____ (5). Not all kids lie. Some are genuinely upset. That is why we have to talk to them and find out."

- Q.1. (1) behave (2) chose (3) need
(4) refer (5) no change required
- Q.2. (1) regards (2) garner (3) context
(4) farce (5) no change required
- Q.3. (1) in (2) by (3) for
(4) of (5) no change required
- Q.4. (1) why (2) who (3) when
(4) which (5) no change required
- Q.5. (1) settled (2) grievance (3) pass
(4) fatal (5) no change required

EXERCISE- 4

In the following passage there are bold words each of which has been numbered, these numbers are printed below the passage and against each four words have been suggested, one of which fits the blanks appropriately. Find out the appropriate word in each case but if the given word is correct and requires no change then mark (5) i.e. no change required as your answer.

March 4, will be a turning point for Europe. On the same day as an **important** _____ (1) general election in Italy, we'll find out whether an internal referendum of the German Social Democratic Party members has **framed** _____ (2) a 'yes' for the 'grand coalition' government in Berlin, continuing their current partnership with Angela Merkel's Christian Democrats. Conventional wisdom says this would be a good **nature** _____ (3) for Europe. I think the conventional wisdom is wrong. Like putting on a medical corset to alleviate a serious back condition, and then carrying on with your life just as before, a grand **coalition** _____ (4) would be good in the short term but bad in the long. You need to address the causes, not just the **epitome** _____ (5). And there is an alternative.

- Q.1. (1) internal (2) insane (3) innocuous
(4) embodiment (5) No change required
- Q.2. (1) produced (2) says (3) epoch
(4) plopped (5) No change required
- Q.3. (1) outcomes (2) result (3) concussion

- (4) repercussion (5) No change required
- Q.4. (1) situation (2) jurisdiction (3) partition
(4) petrification (5) No change required
- Q.5. (1) result (2) symptoms
(3) circumstance (4) entourage
(5) No change required

EXERCISE- 5

In the following passage there are bold words each of which has been numbered, these numbers are printed below the passage and against each four words have been suggested, one of which fits the blanks appropriately. Find out the appropriate word in each case but if the given word is correct and requires no change then mark (5) i.e. no change required as your answer.

The National Pension System (NPS), which invests in equity, generates superior **answers** ____ (1) for its subscribers. The EPFO should **confer** ____ (2) the job of investing equity to the NPS. There are multiple benefits. The NPS has the lowest asset management fees, and EPFO subscribers will get this benefit. The NPS **survey** ____ (3) to civil servants and worker leaders cannot say that what is good for civil servants is not good enough for workers.

The **corpus** ____ (4) available to fund managers at the NPS will grow, **conceding** ____ (5) greater diversification and risk-taking. It is worth considering if EPFO and NPS should further diversify their portfolios of asset classes to private equity and real estate. In which case, it would make sense for the NPS/EPFO to employ **actual** ____ (6) fund managers for these segments with an appropriately structured **provision** ____ (7) structure. Effective oversight to prevent insider trading is also a must. One way is to **link** ____ (8) the compensation and incentives of asset managers with sound performance. Canada's biggest public pension fund groups pay a basic salary, an attractive annual bonus and a **miserly** ____ (9) long-term performance bonus that accounts for the largest component of the payout. The remuneration structure drives the asset managers to take a long-term view of investments as they benefit in **forging** ____ (10) the assets grow. A large portion of the remuneration for pension fund managers in India must be linked to profitability in the long term.

- Q.1. (1) retreat (2) returns (3) recompense
(4) lottery (5) No change required
- Q.2. (1) allot (2) deliver (3) trust
(4) entrust (5) No change required
- Q.3. (1) furnishes (2) gratify (3) caters
(4) procures (5) No change required
- Q.4. (1) bulk (2) substance (3) work
(4) mass (5) No change required

- Q.5. (1) allowing (2) managing (3) creating
(4) giving (5) No change required
- Q.6. (1) apathetic (2) dedicated (3) lazy
(4) vigorous (5) No change required
- Q.7. (1) reimbursement
(2) penalty
(3) dismissal
(4) remuneration
(5) No change required
- Q.8. (1) contact (2) joint (3) seem
(4) cut (5) No change required
- Q.9. (1) mean, (2) selfish (3) generous
(4) stingy (5) No change required
- Q.10. (1) making (2) building (3) composing
(4) shaping (5) No change required

EXERCISE- 6

In the following passage there are blanks each of which has been numbered, these numbers are printed below the passage and against each five words have been suggested, one of which fits the blanks appropriately. Find out the appropriate word in each case.

We know several things about the Indian education system. First, it is extraordinarily inefficient. Public expenditures, regardless of whether they are adequate in aggregate, do not (1) results. Second, Indians desire education. They recognize its importance, and are willing to (2) for quality. Third, quality is difficult to (3), and public policy fails to help overcome this problem. Fourth, access to quality education is very unequal.

By now, we do not need more studies documenting these problems, unless they go beyond proximate causes and start to develop concrete solutions. We know that teachers in government schools often do not show up to (4), especially in rural areas. We know that the incentive systems in government bureaucracy, extending beyond the ministry of human resource development (HRD), are major (5) to the dysfunctions of the Indian education system. Under the (6) of maintaining standards and combating inequality, the education bureaucracy makes it harder for private providers to fill the gaps created by government failures.

We also know that India has little time to (7) these problems. The supposed demographic dividend is on the cusp of being a disaster, unless the education system is fixed. This fix cannot be done in a conventional manner. Hiring more school teachers or professors without (8) the entire incentive system will not work. That overhaul will take too long, especially for the extensive primary school system—without dealing with the formative years of education, nothing else can be

fixed. There is more scope for rapid change at the university level, especially by bringing in talent from abroad, but even there, India's politics will make change difficult.

The most promising solution lies in giving Indians digital access to knowledge, and to structured learning. There is nothing sacred about the conventional classroom. Indeed, we know that it has always been just a part of the necessary learning (9) that included peers and parents. The digital revolution has reached the point where (10) can provide more than passive information that has to be processed unaided by the individual to turn into knowledge. Instead, there are learning games, video lessons and myriad possibilities for interaction, that fundamentally change the way education can take place.

- Q.1.** (1) Achieve (2) negotiate (3) fulfill
(4) dispatch (5) slander
- Q.2.** (1) Handle (2) diminish (3) confuse
(4) pay (5) settlement
- Q.3.** (1) Derived (2) judge (3) values
(4) destined (5) finds
- Q.4.** (1) Advice (2) exercise (3) teach
(4) edited (5) insulate
- Q.5.** (1) Beginners (2) fans (3) hurdles
(4) angel (5) contributors
- Q.6.** (1) Posture (2) literacy (3) aspect
(4) guise (5) presence
- Q.7.** (1) Eased (2) fix (3) wander
(4) mess (5) replicate
- Q.8.** (1) Ruining (2) sharpened (3) overhauling
(4) connected (5) overtaking
- Q.9.** (1) Aura (2) barrage (3) status
(4) property (5) environment
- Q.10.** (1) Teaches (2) everyone (3) Indians
(4) technology (5) focus

EXERCISE- 7

Q.1-10. In the following passage there are blanks each of which has been numbered, these numbers are printed below the passage and against each five words have been suggested, one of which fits the blanks appropriately. Find out the appropriate word in each case.

Given that the government is (1) to adopt the Aadhaar platform to deliver (2), it is a good idea to bring the Unique Identification and Development Authority of India (UIDAI) under the ministry of communications and information technology. The fact that the UIDAI was placed under the Planning Commission could be one of the reasons why it faced the kind of problems it did. With Planning Commission now scrapped

and its (3) NITI Aayog primarily a think tank, UIDAI would, in any case, need to be put under an administrative ministry. While the ministry is also the administrative ministry for the Digital India program, it has also succeeded in displaying the (4) of Aadhaar-based identification model by developing the attendance maintenance system for central government employees to begin with, and is in the process of (5) it with police and land records and voter ID cards. Bringing both Aadhaar and Digital India under the same roof will, no doubt, help the government effort.

Aadhaar (6) have already crossed 75 crore, schemes like cash transfers for LPG have already (7) the Aadhaar-based subsidy delivery model, and the Jan Dhan Yojana will also be based on it. Encouragingly, most states now have also embraced Aadhaar and enrollments in 15 states have (8) 90% already—Rajasthan's social scheme delivery platform Bhamashah and Madhya Pradesh's Samagra are two big examples of its (9). With the IT ministry acting as the central point, it will be easier to integrate the Aadhaar-based data universe for delivery of all government money related to social sector schemes. The government must also now move on providing Aadhaar the necessary statutory backing so that there is no (10) on its usage. The government had introduced the Bill for this in Parliament but the Parliamentary Standing Committee had struck it down at that time. It has a better chance of getting passed now.

- Q.1.** (1) Lethargy (2) keen (3) vigil
(4) pathetic (5) accomplish
- Q.2.** (1) Tribute (2) intervention (3) contribute
(4) subsidies (5) advocacy
- Q.3.** (1) Transaction (2) restoration (3) convert
(4) legislation (5) replacement
- Q.4.** (1) Efficiency (2) desperation (3) competent
(4) liberty (5) economic
- Q.5.** (1) Veiling (2) endurance (3) linking
(4) juggling (5) vital
- Q.6.** (1) Engagement (2) rally (3) exertion
(4) receipt (5) enrollments
- Q.7.** (1) Alienated (2) adopted (3) intimidated
(4) traced (5) shunned
- Q.8.** (1) Surpassed (2) distanced (3) eclipsed
(4) overcome (5) ranked
- Q.9.** (1) Realize (2) descend (3) confession
(4) acceptance (5) comply
- Q.10.** (1) Follow (2) alter (3) discussed
(4) controversy (5) concurrence

EXERCISE- 8

Q.1-10. In the following passage there are blanks each of which has been numbered, these numbers are printed below the passage and against each five words have been suggested, one of which fits the blanks appropriately. Find out the appropriate word in each case.

The ambient air quality in Indian cities has (1) to dangerous levels over the last two decades. The people are (2) to extreme health risks due to increasing particulate matter, hazardous airborne agents in indoor spaces, and emission of noxious gases from industries and automobiles and open sewerage systems. Outdoor air quality is affecting the indoor air quality too.

Delhi, Patna, Gwalior Raipur and Ahmedabad have been rated as the most polluted cities in India as far as air pollution is concerned. The World Health Organisation (WHO) designates any air that carries more than 10 microgram (i.e., a millionth of a gram) of pollutants in a cubic metre of air as (3).

The cities mentioned above show presence of (4) 10 to 15 times more than the minimum. Compare them with Fresno, Riverside (both in Canada), Los Angeles-Long Beach, Hanford-Corcoran (both in California) and Fairbanks (Alaska) as the most polluted cities in the North American continent where presence of pollutants in air is two to five times higher than the minimum.

The main pollutants in the urban air in India are particulate matter (i.e., dust, fine and ultrafine); industrial gases such as sulphur dioxide (SO₂), nitrogen dioxide (NO₂) and Ozone (O₃); chullahs and open fire cooking; and waste.

These airborne agents (5) respiratory diseases such as asthma, acute bronchitis, allergy and irritation of the respiratory tract, and can even lead to cancer of lung and bladder.

Environmental engineers therefore advise building owners to opt for balanced air filters and ventilation systems, dehumidifiers and appropriate solar shading. Non-operational fans, pumps, fan coil units are to be removed and (6) servicing of H-VAC (heating, ventilation and cooling systems) has to be taken up.

Air-conditioning ducts have to be cleaned (7). There are companies that deploy robots to penetrate deep and (8) cobwebs and dust from these ducts.

Building owners are advised to (9) a holistic approach towards IAQ maintenance. Key IAQ measurements (e.g., temperature, RH, velocity, particulate matter, CO₂, SO₂, NO₂, O₃) have to be obtained. Technical review of ventilation and cooling system must be (10) and targets should be set in sync with professional advice.

- Q.1.** (1) Affiliated (2) chased (3) indulged
(4) tormented (5) degraded
- Q.2.** (1) Evident (2) veiled (3) defined
(4) sheltered (5) exposed
- Q.3.** (1) Vestige (2) hazardous (3) predictable
(4) omnipresent (5) operational

- Q.4.** (1) Stability (2) contaminated
(3) pollutants (4) quality
(5) pressure
- Q.5.** (1) Cause (2) function (3) matter
(4) make (5) aim
- Q.6.** (1) Ordinary (2) makeshift (3) frequent
(4) various (5) monotonous
- Q.7.** (1) Economically (2) timidly (3) awfully
(4) periodically (5) haphazardly
- Q.8.** (1) Employ (2) remove (3) inject
(4) shed (5) amputate
- Q.9.** (1) Repudiate (2) downsize (3) adopt
(4) tolerate (5) seize
- Q.10.** (1) Fought (2) regularize
(3) transformed (4) sought
(5) Leapt

EXERCISE- 9

Q.1-5. In the following passage there are bold words each of which has been numbered, these numbers are printed below the passage and against each four words have been suggested, one of which fits the blanks appropriately. Find out the appropriate word in each case but if the given word is correct and requires no change then mark (5) i.e. no change required as your answer.

Quintessential (1) as one of India's most luxurious trains, the Deccan Odyssey gives its guests a first-hand experience of the country's most **abhorrent (2)** cultural and historical highlights. Each of its six routes has been specially designed to take you across India's diverse locales that radiate timeless traditions. Get ready for an exceptional journey through the heart of a vibrant country as you enjoy Royalty On Rails. The train journeys showcase the **austere (3)** of palaces, culinary wonders of cities and villages.

Ripe with **spirit (4)** and style, each luxury journey is an once-in-a-lifetime experience. The Deccan Odyssey comprises of 21 royal coaches with 4 spacious cabins each and 4 **resplendent (5)** suites.

- Q.1.** Choose the correct option for (1)
(1) Applauded (2) Appreciative
(3) Lauded (4) Rambled
(5) No correction required.
- Q.2.** Choose the correct option for (2)
(1) Obnoxious (2) Invidious
(3) Enthralling (4) Fascinating

(5) No correction required.

Q.3. Choose the correct option for (3)

- (1) Opulence (2) Deep pockets
(3) Grandiose (4) Spartan
(5) No correction required.

Q.4. Choose the correct option for (4)

- (1) Quest (2) Expedition
(3) Adventure (4) Exploration
(5) No correction required

Q.5. Choose the correct option for (5)

- (1) Caliginous (2) All the rage
(3) Drab (4) Refulgent
(5) No correction required.

Q.6-9. In the following passage there are blanks each of which has been numbered, these numbers are printed below the passage and against each five words have been suggested, one of which fits the blanks appropriately. Find out the appropriate word in each case.

As far as the vaccination programme is _____ (1), India faces a threefold _____ (2): Low full immunization coverage (65 per cent), limited basket of vaccines and, issues regarding quality and logistics of vaccine management for such a vast and diverse country. It is _____ (3) heartening to know that the government has taken multiple steps to _____ (4) the scope of immunization.

India's full immunization coverage (FIC), which used to be 61 per cent in 2009, improved to 65 per cent in 2013 at a _____ (5) increase rate of 1 per cent per year. It was then realized that with the prevailing 1 per cent annual increase in immunization, it would take a long time to cover the whole country. At that tardy pace, India would have taken 25 years more to achieve 90 per cent full immunization _____ (6).

To _____ (7) the full coverage to at least 90 per cent till 2020, the Ministry of Health & Family Welfare launched Mission Indradhanush (_____ (8) after the seven colors of the rainbow, termed as Indradhanush in Hindi) in 2014. Under this, seven vaccines would be given to all those children and pregnant women who have missed out or are left out under the routine immunization rounds. It would cover all far-flung areas. MI has used the Annual Health Survey (2011-12), District Level Health Survey, Coverage Evaluation study, Rapid Survey on Children (RSOC), Integrated Child Health and Immunization

Survey (INCHIS) data and risk analysis methods to identify and monitor the progress in the initial 201 high-focus districts.

Q.6. Choose the correct option for (1) & (2)

- (1) Concerned, challenges
(2) Considerate, policies
(3) Active, acquiescence
(4) Thought, assent
(5) Dealt, predicament

Q.7. Choose the correct option for (3) & (4)

- (1) Apparently, spark
(2) Indeed, boost
(3) Dubiously, catalyzer
(4) Absolute, hindrance
(5) Hardly, restraint

Q.8. Choose the correct option for (5) & (6)

- (1) Meagre, coverage
(2) Deliberate, mission
(3) Pace, recover
(4) Abundant, protection
(5) Bounteous, plan

Q.9. Choose the correct option for (7) & (8)

- (1) Slowdown, named
(2) Accelerate, valued
(3) Dawdle, dedicated
(4) Hasten, christened
(5) Retard, used

Q10-14. In the following passage there are blanks each of which has been numbered, these numbers are printed below the passage and against each five words have been suggested, one of which fits the blanks appropriately. Find out the appropriate word in each case.

Journalism originated as the reportage of current events, specifically in printed form, i.e. newspapers. However, ____ (1) ____ by the massive growth in technology and electronic communication over the past decade, its scope has expanded and its definition has evolved into an all-encompassing domain of information. The current stage on that evolutionary ladder — following print, radio, and television — is digital journalism, the most ____ (2) ____ used and popular driver of news consumption in today's world.

As of now, as many as eighty percent of Indians consume news on the Internet, primarily through the social media and instant-messaging services. The

large-scale use of services like Facebook, Twitter, Instagram, LinkedIn, and YouTube has ____ (3) ____ news organizations to offer regular updates to consumers on current events, bypassing barriers of time and accessibility. In fact, advancements made in chat-bots have also made it ____ (4) ____ to deliver curated news, stock market updates, and other relevant information, tailored specifically for the individual consumer, on WhatsApp and Messenger.

Artificial Intelligence has played a key role in ____ (5) ____ the emerging potential of technology in automating news delivery on digital mediums.

- Q.10.** Choose the correct option for (1)
 (1) Dissuaded, thwarted
 (2) Propelled, impelled
 (3) Impelled, dissuaded
 (4) Both (A) & (B)
 (5) All (A), (B) & (C)
- Q.11.** Choose the correct option for (2)
 (1) Widely, concisely
 (2) Expansively, exiguously
 (3) Immensely, enormously

- (4) Both (B) & (C)
 (5) All (A), (B) & (C)
- Q.12.** Choose the correct option for (3)
 (1) Entitled, Allowed
 (2) Ratified, accredited
 (3) Inhibited, constrained
 (4) Both (A) & (B)
 (5) All (A), (B) & (C)
- Q.13.** Choose the correct option for (4)
 (1) Viable, forlorn
 (2) Abject, doable
 (3) Feasible, possible
 (4) Both (A) & (B)
 (5) All (A), (B) & (C)
- Q.14.** Choose the correct option for (5)
 (1) Accentuating, Highlighting
 (2) Emphasizing, deflecting
 (3) Estimating, surmising
 (4) Both (A) & (B)
 (5) All (A), (B) & (C)

EXPLANATION

EXERCISE 1

- Q.1.(5)**
Q.2.(1)
Q.3.(1) For other options
 Vehemently(Adv)- in a forceful, passionate, or intense manner.
Q.4.(2) For other options
 Besmirch(V)-Sully
Q.5.(3) Managed
Q.6.(4) For other options
 Savagely(Adv.)- in a fierce, violent, and uncontrolled manner.
Q.7.(5)

EXERCISE 2

- Q.1.(3)** **Q.2.(1)** **Q.3.(4)** **Q.4.(4)**
Q.5.(1) For other options
 Demonstrate(V)-reveal
 Amalgamate(V)-Combine
Q.6.(3) For other options
 Fluke(N)-chance
Q.7.(3)

EXERCISE 3

- Q.1.(5)**
Q.2.(3) For other options
 Garner(V)-gather
 Farce(N)-absurdity
Q.3.(4) **Q.4.(5)** **Q.5.(1)**

EXERCISE 4

- Q.1.(5)** For other options:
 Innocuous(Adj)- harmless
 embodiment(N)-symbol
Q.2.(1) For other options:
 Epoch(N)-era
 plop(V)-fall with a plop
Q.3.(2) For other options:
 Concussion(N)- temporary unconsciousness
 Repercussion(N)-consequence
Q.4.(5)
Q.5.(2) For other options:
 Epitome(N)-personification
 Entourage (N)-retinue

EXERCISE 5

Q.1.(2)	Q.2.(4)	Q.3.(3)
Q.4.(5)	Q.5.(1)	Q.6.(2)
Q.7.(4)	Q.8.(5)	Q.9.(3)
Q.10.(1)		

EXERCISE 6

Q.1.(1)	Achieve
Q.2.(4)	Pay
Q.3.(2)	Judge
Q.4.(3)	Teach
Q.5.(5)	Contributors
Q.6.(4)	Guise
Q.7.(2)	Fix
Q.8.(3)	Overhauling
Q.9.(5)	Environment
Q.10.(4)	Technology

EXERCISE 7

Q.1.(2)	Keen
Q.2.(4)	Subsidies
Q.3.(5)	Replacement
Q.4.(1)	Efficiency
Q.5.(3)	Linking
Q.6.(5)	Enrollments
Q.7.(2)	Adopted
Q.8.(1)	Surpassed
Q.9.(4)	Acceptance
Q.10.(4)	Controversy

EXERCISE 8

Q.1.(5)	degraded
Q.2.(5)	exposed
Q.3.(2)	hazardous
Q.4.(3)	Pollutants
Q.5.(1)	Cause
Q.6.(3)	Frequent
Q.7.(4)	Periodically
Q.8.(2)	Remove
Q.9.(3)	Adopt
Q.10.(4)	Sought

EXERCISE 9

Q.1.(3)	lauded-highest honor Quintessential- representing the most perfect or typical example of a quality or class.
---------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

- Q.2.(4) Fascinating- extremely interesting
Obnoxious- Extremely pleasant
Invidious- unpleasant
Enthralling- Holding one's attention.
- Q.3.(1) Opulence- great wealth or luxuriousness.
For other options- deep pockets: wealthy
Spartan: lack of comfort or luxury
Grandiose-magnificent or monumental
- Q.4.(3) For other options-quest- a long search for something
Expedition- a journey for a particular purpose
Exploration- the action of roaming an unknown area.
- Q.5.(5) Resplendent- having a very bright or beautiful appearance.
For other options-caliginous –dark, dim or misty.
All the rage- to be very popular at a particular time.
Drab- lacking brightness or interest
Refulgent – shining very brightly
- Q.6.(1) Q.7.(2) Q.8.(1) Q.9.(4)
- Q.10.(2) Propel, impel (v): drive or push something forwards.
For other options:
Dissuade, thwart (v): persuade (someone) not to take a particular course of action
- Q.11.(3) Immense, enormous (adj.): extremely large or great, especially in scale or degree.
For other options:
Expansively (adv.) : in a extremely large or great way
Exiguously (adv.) : in very small or concise way.
Concisely (adv.): in short but comprehensive way
- Q.12.(4) Entitle, Allow, Ratify, accredit (v): to give authority or consent.
For other options:
Inhibit, constrain (v): To restrict, prohibit or check.
- Q.13.(2) For other options:
Viable (adj.): possible
Forlorn (adj.): pitifully sad and abandoned or lonely.
Abject (adj.): present to the maximum degree.
- Q.14.(1) For other options:
Deflect (v): cause (something) to change direction; turn aside from a straight course.
Surmise (v): suppose that something is true without having evidence to confirm it.



An article is a kind of adjective which is always used with and gives information about a noun in the noun phrase. It is a type of a determiner that leads a noun. If something in general is referred and the nouns used are either plural or uncountable, an article is left out.

There are two kinds of articles.

1. **Indefinite Article** : A, An (in the sense of 'one' and 'any')
2. **Definite Article** : The (in the sense of 'this' and 'that')

Rules of Article

The Use of Definite Article 'The'

- (A) **When we talk of a particular person or a thing as already mentioned.**

✗ The book (which you mentioned) is not available in the market.

- (B) **Before proper nouns (unique objects) when they refer to the name of historical buildings, mountain ranges, planets, rivers, oceans, gulfs, groups of islands, holy books, ordinals, descriptive names of countries, states, newspapers, magazines, deserts, superlative degree, names of trains, hotels, shops, trains.**

- ✗ The first man
- ✗ The USA
- ✗ The Himalayan
- ✗ The Ambracian Gulf
- ✗ The Sudan
- ✗ The Hindu
- ✗ The Moon
- ✗ The Sun
- ✗ The Sahara
- ✗ The Netherlands
- ✗ The Indian Ocean
- ✗ The Earth
- ✗ The best picture
- ✗ The Maurya Sheraton
- ✗ The Padma Shri

- ✗ The Ramayana
- ✗ The Taj Mahal
- ✗ The South Pole
- ✗ The Ganges
- ✗ The Bay of Bengal
- ✗ The Vedas
- ✗ The Amaravati Express

But; 'The' is not used before Araveli and Everest because they are not mountain ranges.

- (C) **When a singular noun expresses a class of animal or things. But 'the' is avoided with their plural forms and persons to express a class.**

- ✗ The dog is a faithful animal.
- ✗ The rose is a sweet flower.
- ✗ The cow is economically useful.
- ✗ Dogs are faithful.

While,

- ✗ The son should be obedient. (Delete 'The', use 'A'. 'The' before a person does not express a class of persons)

Note : Indefinite article 'A' is used.

- (1) **In the sense of 'any' to single out a person, a thing as a representative of a class.**

- ✗ A cow is a useful animal.
- ✗ A mango is a sweet fruit.
- ✗ Sons should be obedient.

- (2) **'Man/Woman/Mankind' used in general sense to represent human race are used without article.**

- ✗ Man is mortal. (used in general sense.)

- (D) **Before an adjective while representing a class of persons.**

- ✗ The rich should help the poor.
- ✗ The old are respected by the young.

- (E) **Before the adjectives 'same & whole' and after the adjective 'all & both' used with plural nouns.**

- ✗ This is the same book that you gave me.

- ✗ The whole class was absent.
- ✗ All the boys were present there.
- ✗ Both the brothers were honest.
- But;** All sugar is wasted.
- (F) Before musical instruments.**
- ✗ Ankit can not play the Piano.
- ✗ Tiya is fond of playing the harmonium.
- (G) As an adverb with a comparative sense. (Double comparison).**
- ✗ The sooner, the better.
- ✗ The higher you go, the colder it is.
- (H) Before comparative degree in case of a choice.**
- ✗ Soni is the taller of the two sisters.
- ✗ Sita is the more beautiful of the two sisters.
- (I) Before proper noun for the sake of comparison.**
- ✗ Surdas is the Milton of India.
- ✗ Kalidas is the Shakespeare of India.
- (J) Before sports cups and trophies.**
- ✗ The Ranji Trophy
- ✗ The World Cup.
- (K) With the directions.**
- ✗ The North
- ✗ The East
- (L) Before a unit of measurement.**
- ✗ The dozen.
- ✗ The kilogram
- ✗ The hectare
- (M) Before physical positions.**
- ✗ The top
- ✗ The centre
- ✗ The front
- (N) Before caste and communities.**
- ✗ The Marathas
- ✗ The Brahmins
- ✗ The Mughals
- (O) Before a common noun to give it the sense of an abstract noun.**
- ✗ The judge in him. (sense of justice)
- ✗ The father in him. (feeling of a father)
- ✗ The beast in him. (cruelty of a beast)
- (P) In certain idiomatic phrases.**
- ✗ In the wrong.
- ✗ On the contrary
- ✗ The benefit of the doubt.
- (Q) Before inventions.**
- ✗ The telephone.
- ✗ The wireless.
- ✗ The television.
- (R) Before the case in apposition.**
- ✗ Netaji, the hero of Modern India, ought to be remembered.
- ✗ Mr. Vajpayee, the former Prime Minister will always be in our heart.
- (S) Before the Armed forces.**
- ✗ The Army
- ✗ The Police
- ✗ The Air Force
- (T) Before the name of professions.**
- ✗ The Press
- ✗ The Bench
- ✗ The Council
- (U) Before a noun, qualified by adjectives.**
- ✗ The eminent Scientist Abdul Kalam
- ✗ The immortal Shakespeare
- ✗ The late Shri Atal Bihari Vajpayi
- (V) Before the organs of government.**
- ✗ The Judiciary
- ✗ The Legislature
- (W) Before the dates.**
- ✗ The 10th of June.
- ✗ The 5th of November.
- (X) Before the parts of a body of a person in place of possessive adjectives.**
- ✗ Hit me on the back.
- ✗ She caught me by the arm.
- (Y) Before the political parties.**
- ✗ The BJP
- ✗ The Congress
- (Z) (a) Before the empires, dynasties, wars, revolutions, centuries.**

- ✗ The Gupta Dynasty
- ✗ The Vedic ages
- ✗ The sixth century
- ✗ The Red revolution

(b) Before the language to signify nationality.

- ✗ The Chinese are hard working.
- ✗ The Japanese are patriots out and out.

(c) Before nationality (plural).

- ✗ The Greeks
- ✗ The Indians

Note : But we say, An Indian, An Asian, A Greek

(d) Before little and few.

- ✗ The little — some but all
- ✗ The few — some but all

The Use of Indefinite Articles ‘A’, ‘An’

RULE -1

A student must note that the choice between ‘A’ and ‘An’ is determined primarily by **Sound**.

(A) ‘A’ is used before a word beginning

(i) With consonant.

- ✗ a boy
- ✗ a chair
- ✗ a student

(ii) With a vowel giving the sound of a consonant.

- ✗ a one eyed man
- ✗ a European
- ✗ a uniform

(B) ‘An’ is used before a word beginning.

(i) With a vowel.

- ✗ an eagle
- ✗ an ostrich
- ✗ an umbrella

(ii) With a mute ‘h’.

- ✗ an hour
- ✗ an heir
- ✗ an honourable person

(iii) With a consonant pronounced with the sound of a vowel.

- ✗ an S.P.
- ✗ an X-ray

- ✗ an F.I.R

RULE -2

(I) Indefinite article ‘A’/‘An’ is used when we talk of a thing or a person that is indefinite or that is mentioned for the first time. (in the sense of ‘one’).

(II) Indefinite article is also used to express a class (in the sense of ‘any’)

(A) **Before a singular/countable common noun when it is mentioned for the first time representing no particular person or a thing.**

- ✗ Twelve inches make a foot. (one)
- ✗ Please get me a scooter. (one)

(B) **Before a singular countable noun which is used to single out some person/ something as a representative of a class of things, animals and persons.**

- ✗ A cow is a useful animal. (any in the sense of class)
- ✗ A rose is a beautiful flower. (any in the sense of class)

(C) **To make a common noun of a proper noun to express quality.**

- ✗ A shylock is living in my neighbourhood. (a cruel miser)
- ✗ He is a Harishchandra known for his fairness. (a just man)

(D) **To express ‘Price/rate, speed, ratio’.**

- ✗ Rupees ten a kilo.
- ✗ A dozen mangoes.
- ✗ Half a dozen.

(E) **When ‘A/An’ is used to represent a weakened form of preposition ‘in’.**

- ✗ Deepanshu earns fifty thousand rupees a year.
- ✗ We should brush our teeth two times a day.

(F) **In exclamations with ‘what’ or ‘how’ before singular countable nouns.**

- ✗ What a beautiful day!
- ✗ How fine a day!
- ✗ What a pretty girl!

(G) **With ‘rather, very, much, quite, so, too, such, as’.**

- ✗ It is rather a good step (or a rather good step)
- ✗ Avinash is a very good person.
- ✗ Garvit is such a nice man that everybody likes him.
- ✗ It is quite an interesting story.
- ✗ Shimaila is so weak a student that she can’t pass.

(H) **Before a person unknown to the speaker.**

✗ A Mr. Sen = Some Mr. Sen

✗ A Mrs. Kaushik = Some Mrs. Kaushik

(I) Before the verbs used as nouns.

✗ For a swim

✗ For a talk

✗ For a drive

✗ Have a pain

(J) Before certain phrases.

✗ Feel a shame

✗ In a hurry

✗ Make a noise

✗ Tell a lie

(K) Before the adjectives 'little' and 'few' to give the sense of 'some'

A little – some (Quality)

A few – some (Number)

✗ I have **little** money to buy a house. (hardly any)

✗ Please give me **a little** sugar. (some)

✗ Shashwat has spent **the little** money that he had. (some but all)

✗ There are **few** boys in the hall. (hardly anyone)

✗ I met **a few** students in the university. (some)

✗ **The few** students that were in the class were sitting idle. (some but all)

(L) There is no plural of 'a', 'an', 'some' or 'Any' is the equivalent of the plural.

✗ A house (some horses/ any horses)

✗ An orange (some oranges/any oranges)

The Omission of Article

The article 'A/An, The' are omitted.

(A) Before a proper noun.

✗ Shakespeare was the greatest dramatist.

✗ Delhi is the capital of India.

(B) In the presence of some words like Appoint, make, elect, select etc.

✗ The Committee appointed him Chairperson.

✗ They elected him president.

(C) Before uncountable nouns.

✗ Atul gave me advice.

✗ Vikas passed information to me.

(D) Before the names of material noun.

✗ Gold

✗ Tea

✗ Silver

✗ Water

(E) Before common noun used in widest sense.

✗ Man is Mortal.

✗ God is omnipresent.

(F) Before abstract nouns as qualities, feelings and states of mind used in the general sense.

✗ Truth is a noble quality.

✗ Kindness is a natural feeling.

✗ Honesty is the best policy.

(G) Before collective nouns in general sense.

✗ Life is complex.

✗ Society does not allow this.

(H) Before regular meals.

✗ I take breakfast at 7 am.

✗ You should take dinner early.

Keep Practicing & Keep Learning

EXERCISE

- Q.1-10. In each of the following questions, a sentence divided into four parts is given, read the sentence carefully and find out the grammatically incorrect part. If the sentence is free from error, mark option 5, 'No error'.**
- Q.1.** The newly constructed (1)/ road to one of (2)/ most popular monuments (3)/ passes through a dense market. (4)/ No error (5)
- Q.2.** This wonderful Housing Society (1)/ comprises of eight blocks and (2)/ fifty three flats in (3)/ area of about five lac sq. feet (4)/ No error (5)
- Q.3.** Now that my mathematics teacher(1)/ is living in her own house, (2)/ she cleans the curtains twice a week (3)/ in the summer and once a week in the winter (4)/ No error (5)
- Q.4.** With positive imagination and (1)/ expectation the cricket tournament (2)/ could have been transformed (3)/ into one of the major attractions (4)/ No error (5)
- Q.5.** If in the world, someone (1)/ has faith in almighty everything (2)/ going on wrong will turn out (3)/ to be right for him (4)/ No error (5)
- Q.6.** The primary teachers of (1)/ this school are not wealthy so (2)/ they cannot afford (3)/ to buy a expensive car (4)/ No error (5)
- Q.7.** As far as I know this city isn't (1)/ very well-known and there(2)/ isn't much to see and enjoy (3)/ so a few tourists like coming here (4)/ No error (5)
- Q.8.** One of my friends took to (1)/ reading Quran (2)/ for better knowledge of (3)the facts in this religion (4)/ No error (5)
- Q.9.** The fast pace of life in some (1)/ metropolitan cities has had the (2)/ mind-blowing effect (3)/ on culture and life-style of society (4)/ No error (5)
- Q.10.** Scientists have observed (1)/ in past that pathogens can effectively (2)/ block apoptosis, (3)/ allowing them to reproduce and spread intracellularly. (4)/ No error (5)
- Q.11-20. In each of the following questions, a sentence divided into four parts is given, read the sentence carefully and find out the grammatically incorrect part. If the sentence is free from error, mark option 5, 'No error'.**
- Q.11.** The Central and the state governments (1)/ together are facing a Rs. 20,000 crore revenue loss due (2)/ to refunds claimed by companies on account of (3)/ flaws in the GST rate structure, according to findings disclosed by states.(4)/ No error (5)
- Q.12.** This year, Indian Railway Catering and Tourism Corporation (1)/ has launched many services to make train (2)/ journey more transparent and passenger-friendly such as (3)/ the OTP-based refund system, New IRCTC PNR linking and fare refund policy. (4)/ No error (5)
- Q.13.** The system gives the information about (1)/ exact refund amount received by the agent on (2)/ the passenger's behalf against a cancelled (3)/ ticket or waitlisted tickets that didn't get confirmed.(4)/ No error (5)
- Q.14.** With the more and more Indian enterprises striving (1)/ to go digital, the increased speed and bandwidth (2)/ of 5G networks will drive a new round (3)/ of transformation across India from next year.(4)/ No error (5)
- Q.15.** There will be a shift of computing to the edge, (1)/ as India's businesses take advantage of (2)/ benefits of cloud and hyper-converged (3)/ infrastructure to deal with increasing data gravity.(4)/ No error (5)
- Q.16.** A fast metabolism ensures that calories are (1)/ burned and used quickly, while a slow metabolism means that (2)/ calories are burned slowly and an excess of them may be left at the end of the day, (3)/ leading to accumulation of those calories as fat in body.(4)/ No error (5)
- Q.17.** China has upped the ante against India's security (1)/ establishment by massively enhancing its (2)/ military infrastructure in bordering areas in Ladakh that (3)/ have witnessed skirmishes between the forces of the two countries.(4)/ No error (5)
- Q.18.** As the Christmas and New Year approach as you (1)/ binge on cakes, oily and unhealthy food, (2)/ cocktails and drinks, it is important to remind yourself (3)/ that you will regret it, as soon as the holiday season is over.(4)/ No error (5)
- Q.19.** Solar eclipse or Surya Grahan is a geographical (1)/ concept, where the sun, the Earth (2)/ and

Moon align in such a way, (3)/ that you see the sun partially or fully covered, from the Earth.(4)/ No error (5)

- Q.20.** Talking about myths and superstitions (1)/ around eclipses, many cultures, including in India, (2)/ advise pregnant women and (3)/ young children to stay indoors during a solar eclipse.(4)/ No error (5)

Q.21-25. In the given passage, there are some blanks which need to be filled with appropriate article (a, an, the). In some blanks there might be no need of any article. Fill in the blanks accordingly.

Researchers have engineered new bacterial strain that consumes __ (21) __ carbon dioxide for energy instead of complex organic compounds, an advance that may lead to future projects to lower atmospheric levels of the greenhouse gas using microbes.

__ (22) __ researchers, including those from the Weizmann Institute of Science in __ (23) __ Israel, said living organisms on the Earth are one of two categories -- autotrophs that convert inorganic carbon dioxide into biomass, and heterotrophs that consume organic compounds.

The study, published in the journal Cell, described __ (24) __ process by which the researchers converted the bacterium Escherichia coli to a carbon dioxide consuming autotrophic strain.

The researchers said autotrophic organisms dominated the biomass on the Earth, supplying much of the planet's food and fuels.

They added that __ (25) __ better understanding of the principles of autotrophic growth, as well as methods to enhance the process are critical for the Earth's sustainability in the age of a human-driven climate crisis.

EXPLANATION

- Q.1.(2)** Add 'the' before 'most', as the superlative degree takes 'the' with it.
- Q.2.(4)** Add 'an' before 'area', article should be used before a noun.
- Q.3.(4)** Delete 'the' before 'summer' and 'winter' because 'article' is not used with the name of season.
- Q.4.(1)** Add 'a' before 'positive' to qualify 'imagination'.
- Q.5.(2)** Add 'the' before 'Almighty', as with superior things, we should use article 'the'.
- Q.6.(4)** Replace 'a' by 'an', there is a vowel sound for 'expensive'.
- Q.7.(3)** Delete 'a' before 'few', as there is a sense of 'very less or no'.
- Q.8.(2)** Add 'the' before 'Quran', with Epic or holy books, we should use 'the'.
- Q.9.(4)** Add 'the' before 'culture', here the structure is 'noun + of + noun'.
- Q.10.(2)** Add 'the' before 'past' as the words 'past, present and future' take 'the' with it.
- Q.11.(4)** 'the' should be written before 'findings', as this is specific which is disclosed by states.
- Q.12.(2)** An article is mandatory to be used before a noun, so 'a' or 'the' can be used before 'train journey'.
- Q.13.(1)** Add 'the' before 'exact' as it generally takes 'the' with it.
- Q.14.(1)** Remove 'the' before more and more as 'enterprises' is a plural noun, and generally, article is not used with plural nouns.
- Q.15.(2)** Add 'the' before 'benefits' as here the structure is 'noun + of + noun'.
- Q.16.(4)** 'The' should be added before 'body'.
- Q.17.(3)** Add 'the' before 'bordering areas' as it is a noun and described further with a relative pronoun 'that'.
- Q.18.(1)** Remove 'the' before 'Christmas' as article is not used before a festival.
- Q.19.(3)** Add 'the' before 'moon' as article 'the' is used with 'universal unique things'.
- Q.20.(1)** Add 'the' before 'myths' as it is specifically used here relating to eclipse.
- Q.21.** No article, with a proper noun (here name of a gas) article is not used.
- Q.22.** The, here researchers are known who are described in the first paragraph.
- Q.23.** No article, with a proper noun (here name of a country) article is not used.
- Q.24.** The, as relative pronoun 'which' is used for 'process'.
- Q.25.** A, in general sense for a singular unit, article 'a' or 'an' is used, here the word 'better' starts with consonant sound, so 'A' is correct.

ADVERBS

Scan the QR code to get video of this chapter.



An adverb is a word that is used to modify several types of words including an adjective, a verb, a clause, another adverb, or any other type of word or phrase.

In other words adverbs provide a description of how, where, when, in what manner and to what extent something is done or happens. Normally, we can spot an adverb by the fact that it often ends in -ly, but there are lots of adverbs that don't end in this way. Moreover, adverbs can be used in many combinations with each other.

Kinds of Adverb

Adverbs of Manner:

Tisha moved slowly and spoke quietly.

Adverbs of Place:

Tanya has lived on the island all her life.

Twinkle still lives there now.

a. Directions

Rampur is located in the **north** of Lucknow.

We traveled **down** the mountainside.

First, I looked **here**, and then I looked **there**, but I can't find them anywhere.

b. Distance

Kanika is moving **far** away.

Kalki is sitting **close** to me.

c. Position

The treasure lies **underneath** the box.

The dog is sleeping **on** the bed.

Why are you standing in the **middle** of the dance floor?

In addition, some adverbs of position will refer to a direction of movement. These often end in -ward or -wards.

Oorvi travelled onward to Los Angeles.

Nithya looked upwards to the heavens.

Rhia, move forward to the front of the queue, please!

Adverbs of Frequency:

Sagarika takes the boat to the mainland every day.

Aslesha often goes by herself.

Adverbs of Time:

Anamika tries to get back before dark.

It's starting to get dark now.

Arya finished her tea first.

Shanaya left early.

Adverbs of Purpose:

Gina drives her boat slowly to avoid hitting the rocks.

Jahnvi shops in several stores to get the best buys.

Positions of Adverb

The positions of adverbs are not a fixed or set thing. As you have seen, adverbs can appear in different position in a sentence. However, there are some rules that help us decide where an adverb should be positioned. The rules will be different depending on whether the adverb is acting to modify an adjective or another adverb, a verb or what type of adverb it is.

Adverb position with adjectives and other adverbs

These adverbs will usually be placed before the adjective or adverb being modified:

We gave them a really tough match. (The adverb really modifies the adjective tough.)

It was quite windy that night. (The adverb quite modifies the adjective windy.)

We don't go to the movies terribly often. (The adverb terribly modifies the adverb often.)

Adverb position with verbs

This can be a bit trickier because, it will depend on the type of adverb – place, position, time etc. – and there are many exceptions to the rules. However, a basic set of guidelines is shown below:

Adverbs of manner or place are usually positioned at the end of the sentence:

She laughed timidly.

I stroked the cat gently.

Janine lived here.

There is money everywhere.

As mentioned, if the adverb is of definite time it will be placed at the end of the sentence.

I did it yesterday.

We can discuss it tomorrow.

Let's go to Paris next week.

However, if it is an indefinite period of time, it will go between the subject and the main verb.

- ✎ We often go to Paris in the springtime.
- ✎ Ravi regularly swims here.
- ✎ Bobby and Kishan always loved fishing by the lake.

Late / Lately

Late can be an adjective or an adverb that means after the correct time.

I'm not hungry because I had a late lunch. (adjective)

He slept late and missed his first class. (adverb)

Lately is an adverb that means the same as recently.

I haven't studied a lot lately. Work has been busy for the past couple weeks.

Hard / Hardly

Hard can be an adjective or an adverb – and the adjective form has two meanings!

This book is too hard for me. I can't read it. (hard = adjective = difficult)

This mattress is too hard. I can't sleep. (hard = adjective = opposite of "soft")

She's working hard to finish the project by tomorrow. (hard = adverb = intensely)

Hardly has a completely different meaning. It means "almost not."

We have a bad connection – I can hardly hear you. (= I almost can't hear you)

Most / Most Of / Mostly

Most or **most of** (adjective) means "the majority, the greater part."

Most people like the country's president. (= more than 50% of the people)

Most of the students in the class are nice. (= more than 50% of the students)

Most as an adverb means "to the greatest degree" – it is used to form the superlative:

She's the most popular girl in school. (= more popular than EVERYONE else)

This is the most confusing chapter in the book.

(= more confusing than ALL the other chapters)

Mostly (adverb) means "mainly, generally, usually."

We mostly go to dance clubs, but sometimes we go to a cafe. (= we usually go to dance clubs)

I've mostly dated athletes; I love women who play sports.

(= I've mainly dated athletes)

Order of Adverbs

There is a basic order in which adverbs will appear when there is more than one. It is similar to **The Royal Order of Adjectives**, but it is even more flexible.

The Royal Order of Adverbs

Verb	Manner	Place	Frequency	Time	Purpose
Roger swims	enthusiastically	in the river	every morning	before dawn	to keep in shape.
Father walks	impatiently	into town	every afternoon	before supper	to get a newspaper.
Trisha sleeps		in her room	every morning	before lunch.	

Rules related to Adverb Order

As a general principle, shorter adverbial phrases precede longer adverbial phrases, regardless of content. In the following sentence, an adverb of time precedes an adverb of frequency because it is shorter (and simpler):

- ✎ Dad takes a brisk walk before breakfast every day of his life.

A second principle: among similar adverbial phrases of kind (manner, place, frequency, etc.), the more specific adverbial phrase comes first:

- ✎ My grandmother was born in a sod house on the plains of northern Nebraska.

- ✎ She promised to meet him for lunch next Tuesday.

Bringing an adverbial modifier to the beginning of the sentence can place special emphasis on that modifier. This is particularly useful with adverbs of manner:

- ✎ Slowly, ever so carefully, Jessi filled the coffee cup up to the brim, even above the brim.

- ✎ Occasionally, but only occasionally, one of these lemons will get by the inspectors.

Negative Adverbs

What is a negative adverb?

Negative adverbs and negative adverbials (groups of words that function as an adverb) are used to modify the meaning of a verb, adjective, other adverb, or entire clause in a negative way. Like all adverbs, they usually answer questions about manner, place, time, or degree.

No and Not

There is a debate whether *no* and *not* should be classed as adverbs, but they are by far the most commonly used words for creating negative statements, so we'll briefly look at how they work.

Using *no*

We use *no* as a negative answer to questions or an expression of disagreement. It's often classed as a determiner or an exclamation, but other grammarians argue that it's an adverb, especially when it is used to negate **comparative adjectives** or **comparative adverbs**. For example:

- ✗ "He is **no** *better* than his rival."
- ✗ "She runs **no** *more quickly* than her sister."

Using *not* with auxiliary and modal verbs

To negate a verb phrase, we insert *not* after the first auxiliary or modal verb. For example:

- ✗ "I have seen him here before." (positive)
- ✗ "I have **not** seen him here before." (negative)
- ✗ "I would have done the same." (positive)
- ✗ "I would **not** have done the same." (negative)

Using *not* with only a main verb

If the verb phrase contains only a main verb, we negate it by adding *do/does/did* + *not*. For example:

- ✗ "I go swimming on Mondays." (positive)
- ✗ "I **do not** go swimming on Mondays." (negative)
- ✗ "He works every day." (positive)
- ✗ "He **does not** work every day." (negative)
- ✗ "We went to the supermarket yesterday." (positive)
- ✗ "We **did not** go to the supermarket yesterday." (negative)

Using *not* with the verb *be*

When a form of the verb *be* is the only verb in the statement, we place *not* after it. For example:

- ✗ "They *are* tall." (positive)
- ✗ "They **are not** tall." (negative)
- ✗ "It *is* an interesting project." (positive)
- ✗ "It **is not** an interesting project." (negative)

Other negative adverbs

Now that we have seen how *no* and *not* are used, let's look at other negative adverbs. The principle characteristic they all

have in common is that we don't modify them with *not* because they already express negative meaning on their own.

Negative adverbs meaning "almost not"

Some negative adverbs mean "almost not." They are:

- ✗ **hardly**
- ✗ **barely**
- ✗ **scarcely**

These negative adverbs are placed in the same position as *not*. They generally go after the first auxiliary or modal verb, before a main verb when it is the only verb, and after forms of the verb *be*.

For example:

- ✗ "I **hardly** go out anymore." (I almost don't go out anymore.)
- ✗ "I can **barely** see the mountain through the clouds." (I almost can't see it.)
- ✗ "It's **scarcely** surprising that you're quitting your job." (It is not very surprising at all.)

Negative adverbs meaning "not often" or "not ever"

When we want to stress how infrequently something occurs, we can use these negative adverbs:

- ✗ **no longer**
- ✗ **rarely**
- ✗ **seldom**
- ✗ **barely ever**
- ✗ **hardly ever**
- ✗ **never**

Again, these adjectives are usually placed in the same position as *not*. For example:

- ✗ "I **no longer** cook at home." (I cooked at home before, but now I don't.)
- ✗ "He has **seldom/rarely/hardly ever** played football." (very infrequently)
- ✗ "We are **never** late." (not ever)

Note that *seldom*, *rarely*, *barely ever*, and *hardly ever* are interchangeable. They all mean "very infrequently."

Negative adverbs that emphasize quick succession of events

When we want to express that two events happened in quick succession (one event almost did not finish before the next event happened) we can use any of these negative adverbs:

- ✗ **hardly**
- ✗ **barely**
- ✗ **scarcely**
- ✗ **no sooner**

Some of these are the same negative adverbs that mean "almost not," but when we use them for events in quick

succession, we must use them in combination with either *when* (for *hardly*, *scarcely* and *barely*), or *than* (for *no sooner*).

The first event is usually expressed in the **past perfect** tense, with the negative adverb following the auxiliary verb *had*. The two clauses are joined with *when* or *than* (depending on which negative adverb is used), and the second event follows in the **past simple** tense.

For example:

- ✎ “We had **hardly** finished cleaning **when** the guests arrived.”
- ✎ “I had **barely** walked in the door **when** she called.”
- ✎ “She had **scarcely** been home five minutes **when** they arrived to take her to the movie.”
- ✎ “We had **no sooner** put dinner on the table **than** the doorbell rang.”

Adverbial phrases for total negation

There are a few adverbial phrases that are used to completely negate a clause. For example:

- ✎ **under no circumstances**
- ✎ **in no way**
- ✎ **on no condition**

Like *not*, these adverbials can be placed in mid position:

- ✎ “We **in no way** like this plan.” (We don’t like this plan.)
- ✎ “We have **under no circumstances** allowed them to come inside.” (They have definitely not been allowed inside.)
- ✎ “She is **on no condition** to be disturbed.” (Don’t disturb her.)

However, they are more commonly placed in initial position using inversion, which we will examine later in this article.

Using *only* for conditional negativity

Only can be used when we want to place conditions on whether something is going to occur or not. It most closely means “exclusively,” and can be used in several combinations. For example:

- ✎ **only ... after**
- ✎ **only ... if**
- ✎ **only ... when**
- ✎ **only ... until**

Usually, we place *only* before the action that may or may not occur, and *if/after/when/until* before the condition. For example:

- ✎ “I will **only** go to the movie **if** you go too.”
- ✎ **Meaning:** I am not going to the movie if you don’t go.

- ✎ “I’ll **only** help you **when** you ask for it.”
- ✎ **Meaning:** I will not help you if you don’t ask for help.
- ✎ “They are **only** living here **until** they find a new house.”
- ✎ **Meaning:** They will leave from here when they find a new house.

Using inversion

We have shown how negative adverbs are often placed in mid position. However, it’s also very common for negative adverbs to appear at the beginning of a sentence. This is often done in more formal or literary styles, as well as when we want to place special emphasis on the negative adverb.

When we place the negative adverb at the beginning of the sentence, we must use **inversion**. This is when we rearrange the normal subject/verb order of the sentence. We already use the principle of inversion all the time when we form questions. For example:

- ✎ “**Arun has seen this movie.**” (no inversion)
- ✎ “**Has Arun seen this movie?**” (inversion)

To form the question, the subject (*Arun*) and the auxiliary verb (*has*) switch places. The process is the same when we use negative adverbs.

Inversion with auxiliary/modal verbs

If a negative adverb is being used at the beginning of the sentence that has a modal or auxiliary verb, we simply switch the order of the first auxiliary/modal verb and the subject. For example:

- ✎ “*I have* **never** seen such a beautiful creature.” (no inversion)
- ✎ “**Never have I** seen such a beautiful creature.” (inversion)
- ✎ “*We had* **scarcely** arrived home when they called.” (no inversion)
- ✎ “**Scarcely had we** arrived home when they called.” (inversion)
- ✎ “*He can* **under no circumstances** play that game.” (no inversion)
- ✎ “**Under no circumstances can he** play that game.” (inversion)

Inversion with only a main verb

If a negative adverb is placed at the beginning of a sentence that contains only a main verb, we must insert the auxiliary verbs *do/does* or *did* and use the **bare infinitive** form of the verb, just like when we form questions. For example:

- ✎ “We **in no way** like this plan.” (no inversion)
- ✎ “**In no way do we** like this plan.” (inversion)
- ✎ “She **scarcely** leaves the city anymore.” (no inversion)
- ✎ “**Scarcely does she** leave the city anymore.” (inversion)

✗ “He **barely** stopped in time.” (no inversion)

✗ “**Barely** did he stop in time.” (inversion)

Inversion with the verb “be”

When a negative adverb begins a sentence that only contains the verb *be*, we switch the order of the subject and *be* (again, the same as when we form questions):

✗ “We are **seldom** late.” (no inversion)

✗ “**Seldom** are we late.” (inversion)

✗ “He is **hardly** working.” (no inversion)

✗ “**Hardly** is he working.” (inversion)

✗ “She is **on no condition** to be disturbed.” (no inversion)

✗ “**On no condition** is she to be disturbed.” (inversion)

Inversion of “only” for conditional negativity

When negative conditional expressions are formed with *only*, we have to do a bit more rearranging. The entire **conditional clause** joins *only* in the beginning of the sentence, and the subject-verb word order changes in the **main clause**. For example:

✗ “I will **only** go to the movie **if** you go too.” (no inversion)

✗ “**Only if** you go too *will I* go to the movie.” (inversion)

✗ “I’ll **only** help you **when** you ask for help.” (no inversion)

✗ “**Only when** you ask for help *will I* help you.” (inversion)

✗ “They are **only** living here **until** they find a new house.” (no inversion)

✗ “**Only until** they find a new house *are they* living here.” (inversion)

Usage of some important adverbs:

Here are some rules for using adverb which can be very useful for finding errors in competitive exams.

Too

It can modify verbs, adjectives and other adverbs.

Too has a negative meaning. It means ‘more than is necessary or desirable’.

She is **too** chubby.

The water is **too** cold.

It is **too** late.

An infinitive structure can be used after too +**adjective / adverb / determiner**.

He is **too** old to work.

We arrived **too** late to have dinner.

All expressions which modify comparative adjectives and adverbs can be used to modify too.

Examples: much, a lot, far, a little, a bit, rather

She is **far too** young to live on her own.

You are a **little too** confident.

It happened a **bit too** soon.

Too much

He is **much too** old to work.

Much too

Too much cannot be used before adverbs and before adjectives without nouns.

He arrived **too** late.

Ankul is **too old to** work.

Cases where too is not used

Too is not normally used before **adjective + noun**.

She doesn’t like men who are **too** short. (NOT She doesn’t like too short men.)

I couldn’t solve the problem – it was **too** difficult. (NOT I couldn’t solve the too difficult problem.)

Rather

Rather as a degree modifier

Rather can suggest ideas such as ‘more than is usual’, ‘more than was expected’ or ‘more than was wanted’.

✗ Do you see that **rather tall boy** standing over there?

✗ She speaks English **rather well**. (= She speaks English remarkably well.)

Rather as a degree adverb

We use rather to give emphasis to an adjective or adverb. It has a similar meaning to quite when quite is used with gradable words. It is more formal than quite. We often use it to express something unexpected or surprising:

A: You’re not just wasting your time here, are you?

B: No, I’m **rather** busy, in fact.

They walked **rather** slowly.

I’m afraid I behaved **rather** badly.

Enough

Enough + *noun*

✗ There was **enough food** for everybody at the party.

✗ I had **enough money** to pay for dinner with my girlfriend.

✗ Is there **enough time** to finish the test?

Adjective + Enough

✗ She is *pretty* **enough** for everybody to notice her. (Everybody notices her because she is very pretty.)

✗ My friend lives *close* **enough** to my house to walk.

✗ Last summer it was *hot* **enough** to go swimming every day.

Enough + infinitive

✗ When she lost her dog, it was **enough to make** her cry.

✗ He was sick **enough to stay** home from work today.

✗ I arrived at the airport early **enough to make** my flight to New York.

EXERCISE

- Q.1-10. Read each part of the sentence to find out if there is any error in it. The error, if any, will be in one part of the sentence. The number of that part is the answer. If there is no error, mark your answer as (5).**
- Q.1.** Till the time he (1)/ was back home, (2)/ I was too exhausted (3)/ and didn't even eat food. (4)/ No error (5)
- Q.2.** Raj did not know hardly (1)/ anyone in the city (2)/ which makes his (3)/ days lonely and mundane. (4)/ No error (5)
- Q.3.** I rarely find (1)/ something in the movies (2)/ that is worth my time (3)/ and money. (4)/ No error (5)
- Q.4.** We have already (1)/ said that you have (2)/ acted noble (3)/ than all of us. (4)/ No error (5)
- Q.5.** I was told not (1)/ to stop anywhere (2)/ in the way and (3)/ reach home directly (4)/ No error (5)
- Q.6.** It is clear that she has no time (1)/ to read magazines (2)/ and no desire neither (3)/ to do it. (4)/ No error (5)
- Q.7.** She has not (1)/ seldom visited his (2)/ parents since she (3)/ left this place. (4)/ No error (5)
- Q.8.** It was much (1)/ hot yesterday and (2)/ we didn't (3)/ go out. (4)/ No error (5)
- Q.9.** I meet him often (1)/ near the Town Hall (2)/ while returning (3)/ from office. (4)/ No error (5)
- Q.10.** I told her as blunt (1)/ as I could but (2)/ she gave no reaction (3)/ as he was not convinced. (4)/ No error (5)
- Q.11-20. Read each part of the sentence to find out if there is any error in it. The error, if any, will be in one part of the sentence. The number of that part is the answer. If there is no error, mark your answer as (5).**
- Q.11.** My mother works (1)/ very quicker than (2)/ I at embroidery (3)/ and other household chores. (4)/ No error (5)
- Q.12.** She is sure (1)/ a great singer (2)/ and no other singer (3)/ is a match for her. (4)/ No error (5)
- Q.13.** It is better to be (1)/ frugal but don't (2)/ be miser in (3)/ giving alms. (4)/ No error (5)
- Q.14.** I never remember (1)/ to have met (2)/ a more interesting (3)/ girl in my life. (4)/ No error (5)
- Q.15.** I refused to (1)/ accompany him (2)/ because I was (3)/ so tired. (4)/ No error (5)
- Q.16.** Raja Ram Mohan Roy tireless (1)/ tried to eradicate (2)/ social evils with (3)/ tooth and nail. (4)/ No error (5)
- Q.17.** The student came (1)/ to the classroom (2)/ lately and was (3)/ punished by the teacher. (4)/ No error (5)
- Q.18.** He looks full (1)/ of energy today (2)/ because he soundly slept (3)/ last night beside his dog. (4)/ No error (5)
- Q.19.** She had barely (1)/ nothing to eat when (2)/ she came to (3)/ me last month. (4)/ No error (5)
- Q.20.** It had been (1)/ too cold the whole (2)/ month and we preferred (3)/ to stay in the plains. (4)/ No error (5)
- Q.21-30. Read each part of the sentence to find out if there is any error in it. The error, if any, will be in one part of the sentence. The number of that part is the answer. If there is no error, mark your answer as (5).**
- Q.21.** Shakti was exorbitantly (1)/ remunerated for how (2)/ skilful she welcomed (3)/ the visitors. (4)/ No error (5)
- Q.22.** The information was (1)/ conveyed to the contractor (2)/ that his brother had (3)/ only died five days before. (4)/ No error (5)
- Q.23.** The student requested (1)/ the principal to be (2)/ enough kind to grant (3)/ him seven days leave. (4)/ No error (5)
- Q.24.** When we examined carefully (1)/ all the aspects, (2)/ we got to know the true (3)/ colours of our fellow team mates. (4)/ No error (5)
- Q.25.** Rima was one of my closest friends but now, (1)/ she hardly likes to hear my name (2)/ after the dispute which (3)/ occurred between us last year. (4)/ No error (5)
- Q.26.** In pursuit of finding the guilty (1)/ with the help of the officer concerned, (2)/ they always should try to (3)/ joining the two ends. (4)/ No error (5)
- Q.27.** We thought of buying that (1)/ house as it was very good (2)/ but too much small to (3)/ accommodate the full family. (4)/ No error (5)

- Q.28.** What I still cannot (1)/ do well is inadvertent make friends (2)/ due to which I (3)/ am leading a lonely life. (4)/ No error (5)
- Q.29.** In our family, each and every (1)/ one is addicted to drinking (2)/ a minimum ten glasses (3)/ of water and so Asha is. (4)/ No error (5)
- Q.30.** The amount which (1)/ the company paid to (2)/ the dependents of the (3)/ deceased was fair unjustified. (4)/ No error (5)
- Q.31-40. Read each part of the sentence to find out if there is any error in it. The error, if any, will be in one part of the sentence. The number of that part is the answer. If there is no error, mark your answer as (5).**
- Q.31.** The employee had behaved (1)/ in a coward manner (2)/ before the employer and (3)/ hesitated to do the work. (4)/ No error (5)
- Q.32.** One of my friends (1)/ told an incident where (2)/ he refused not to (3)/ return the articles. (4)/ No error (5)
- Q.33.** When asked, he took (1)/ coffee and said (2)/ that it tasted (3)/ sweetly. (4)/ No error (5)
- Q.34.** Many actresses in our times (1)/ are too much beautiful (2)/ due to which many actors (3)/ run after them and want to influence them. (4)/ No error (5)
- Q.35.** The driver who drove (1)/ our cab and had come to (2)/ receive us at the airport (3)/ was speaking fluently French. (4)/ No error (5)
- Q.36.** The class teacher told us (1)/ that even the strongest team (2)/ has to face defeat when (3)/ the players don't play whole hearted. (4)/ No error (5)
- Q.37.** Although it is observed (1)/ that she is usually rude (2)/ with everyone, she behaved (4)/ nice with all of us today. (4)/ No error (5)
- Q.38.** He ran fastly so as to (1)/ be the first one to reach (2)/ there but practically, it (3)/ did nothing for him. (4)/ No error (5)
- Q.39.** Despite the fact that he (1)/ made tiresome efforts and (2)/ toiled very hardly, he realised that (3)/ he had not earned anything substantial. (4)/ No error (5)
- Q.40.** The examiners are expected to (1)/ be much carefully in their (2)/ approach so that they efficiently (3)/ complete the complicated task. (4)/ No error (5)

EXPLANATION

- Q.1.(3)** Replace 'too' by 'very'. With certain words such as exhausted, tired, etc., 'too' is not used.
- Q.2.(1)** Replace 'did not know hardly' by 'hardly knew'
- Q.3.(2)** Replace 'something' by 'anything' as the sentence gives a negative sense for which 'any' is appropriate.
- Q.4.(3)** Replace 'noble' by 'more (for showing comparison between behaviours) nobly (adverb is needed so as to convey the 'manner' in which the work is being done)'.
or after the modal verb or first auxiliary verb, or after be as a main verb) or in end position.
- Q.5.(4)** Replace 'directly' by 'direct'.
- Q.6.(3)** Replace 'neither' by 'either'. 'Either' used to indicate a similarity or link with a statement just made.
- Q.7.(1)** Delete 'not' as 'seldom' means 'not often'. So, 'not' is not required.
- Q.8.(1)** Replace 'much' by 'very' as much is used to qualify uncountable nouns and here an adverb is required to qualify the adjective (hot).
- Q.9.(1)** Replace 'meet him often' by 'often meet him'. 'Often' should be used in front position, in mid position (between the subject and the main verb,
- Q.10.(1)** Replace 'blunt' by 'bluntly' as an adverb is needed here to convey the manner in which something has been said.
- Q.11.(2)** Replace 'very quicker' by 'more (for showing comparison) quickly (adverb is needed so as to convey the 'manner' in which the work is being done)'.
Q.12.(1) Replace 'sure' by 'surely' as an adverb is needed here.
- Q.13.(3)** Replace 'miser' by 'miserly'
- Q.14.(1)** Replace 'never' by 'do not'
- Q.15.(4)** Replace 'so' by 'very'.io
- Q.16.(1)** Replace 'tireless' by 'tirelessly' as an adverb is needed here to qualify the verb 'tried'.
- Q.17.(3)** Replace 'lately (recently)' by 'late (behind schedule)'.
Q.18.(3) Replace 'soundly slept' by 'slept soundly'. The adverb qualifies the verb so it is placed before it.

- Q.19.(2)** Replace 'nothing' by 'anything' as the sentence gives a negative sense for which 'any' is appropriate.
- Q.20.(2)** Replace 'too' by 'very' as it is working as an adverb here to qualify the adjective (cold).
- Q.21.(3)** skillfully
- Q.22.(4)** died only five days
- Q.23.(3)** kind enough
- Q.24.(1)** 'carefully examined' will be correct as 'examined' is not being used as a participle here. So, the adverb 'carefully' must qualify the verb 'examined'.
- Q.25.(1)** 'Hardly does she like'. Inversion will be used here.
- Q.26.(3)** 'Always' is an adverb so it has to come after modal verb 'should'.
- Q.27.(3)** 'much too small' should be there
- Q.28.(2)** 'Inadvertently' should replace 'inadvertent' as an adverb is needed to qualify the verb 'make'.
- Q.29.(4)** 'so is Asha' should replace 'so Asha is'. When one wants to repeat a statement without repeating the whole sentence, inversion is applied.
- Q.30.(4)** 'Fairly unjustified' should replace 'fair unjustified' as an adverb is required here to qualify the adjective (unjustified).
- Q.31.(2)** Replace 'coward' with 'cowardly' to qualify the 'manner'.
- Q.32.(3)** Omit the word "not" as 'refuse' already gives a negative meaning.
- Q.33.(4)** Replace "sweetly" with "sweet" as the taste should be described by an adjective, not by an adverb.
- Q.34.(2)** Replace "too much" with "very".
- Q.35.(4)** Replace "fluently French" with "French fluently" as the adverb
- Q.36.(4)** Replace "whole-hearted" with "whole-heartedly" as an adverb is required here to fulfill
- Q.37.(4)** Replace "nice" with "nicely" so as to qualify the manner in which something has been said.
- Q.38.(1)** Replace "fastly" with "fast" as fastly is an incorrect word.
- Q.39.(3)** Replace "hardly (only just)" with "hard (putting a lot of energy into an activity)".
- Q.40.(2)** Replace "carefully" with "careful (adj.)" which qualifies the noun 'approach'.

Keep Practicing & Keep Learning

ERROR DETECTION

Scan the QR code to get video of this chapter.



Error detection / spotting the errors section carries a good weightage of marks in various govt. exams. A number of aspirants face problem in attempting this section as it is comparatively difficult than the rest.

Spotting error is one of the most important and scoring topics in English section of major govt. jobs recruitment exams. In order to excel in this specific section, you need to have proficiency in English grammar.

Under this section, you are provided with a paragraph/sentence containing certain errors which need to be rectified. Generally, these errors are related to parts of speech, genders, infinitives, participles, the form of tenses, use of articles etc. Therefore, you require to be well aware of all the rules of grammar to solve spotting the errors in questions.

Tips to Solve Spotting Errors Questions

There are certain things which you must always remember. In order to solve spotting errors in questions, you need to practice a lot with regular improvement of English grammar.

Here are some points suggested:

1. Do regular practice with previous year's papers. You can get dozens of papers and Practice tests to help you in practicing various types of questions.
2. Take the help of text books in order to improve your grammar as it plays an important role in such questions, you should strive to learn more and more rules.
3. During the exam, you must read the complete sentence carefully again and again and by doing this you will be able to spot the error easily. If not, then read each part of the sentence individually and analyze what exactly is wrong with that part.
4. Do not panic during the exam. Always stay ahead of time and leave the questions which you find difficult for later.
5. Try to realize what kind of errors are asked frequently in the exams and make a proper notes of it.
6. The best way of improving grammar is practicing chapter wise with maximum questions, it will help you recognize the important questions of that particular chapter instantly.

Keep Practicing & Keep Learning

EXERCISE

EXERCISE- 1

In the following sentences, three parts i.e. (A), (B) and (C) are given, there can be error(s) in one or all parts of the sentence, you will have to choose the incorrect part(s) of the sentence and mark your answer accordingly.

- Q.1.** Despite of the obvious health benefits, wearing a mask can be uncomfortable,(A)/ while some users complain that they restrict the amount of oxygen(B)/ which was possible to inhale in each breath.(C)
- (1) Only (A) and (B) (2) Only (B)
 (3) Both (A) and (C) (4) Only (C)
 (5) No Error
- Q.2.** Lecturers will increase contributions(A)/ and define benefit pensions guarantee-(B)/ an income in retirement, based on final salaries.(C)
- (1) Only (A) (2) Only (B)
 (3) Both (A) and (C) (4) Only (C)
 (5) No Error
- Q.3.** To have music all between your home once meant endless cables(A)/ squirrelled away under carpets (B)/ but now, with wireless speakers you can be achieve the same end with minimal fuss.(C)
- (1) Only (A) (2) Only (B) and (C)
 (3) Both (A) and (C) (4) Only (C)
 (5) No Error
- Q.4.** A huge range of new models have been release(A)/ for the beginning of 2016 including ones to suit the increased interest in wireless headphones,(B)/ along with some fantastic new designs.(C)
- (1) Only (A) (2) Only (B)
 (3) Both (A) and (C) (4) Both (A) and (B)
 (5) No Error
- Q.5.** Buying the right monitor for your PC is crucial,(A)/ especially if you spend many hours in front of them (B)/ either because you work from home or you're an avid gamer.(C)
- (1) Only (A) (2) Only (B)
 (3) Both (A) and (C) (4) Only (C)
 (5) No Error
- Q.6.** She said that she had chosen a selection of brand-new releases,(A)/ timeless favourites and also got some previews (B)/ for the travelers to lust over.(C)
- (1) Only (A) (2) Only (B)
 (3) Both (A) and (C) (4) Only (C)
 (5) No Error

- Q.7.** A research suggests smaller particulate matter(A)/ including dust, dirt, soot and smoke(B)/ is responsible for a most adverse health effects.(C)
- (1) Only (A) (2) Only (B)
 (3) Both (A) and (C) (4) Only (C)
 (5) No Error
- Q.8.** The most recent statistics suggests around 1.2 million people in the UK(A)/ have go meat-free, with the food on offer for vegetarians (B)/ becoming ever-more varied, flavourful and adventurous.(C)
- (1) Both (A) and (B) (2) Only (B)
 (3) Both (A) and (C) (4) Only (C)
 (5) No Error
- Q.9.** Those with a sweet tooth are bound to love(A)/ the new cook book healthier peanut butter chocolate chip cookies(B)/ and German chocolate cake.(C)
- (1) Both (A) and (B) (2) Only (B)
 (3) Both (A) and (C) (4) Only (C)
 (5) No Error
- Q.10.** Many MPs are faced allegations(A)/ of bullying after one of the party's frontbenchers(B)/ was accused of slapping a cancer survivor.(C)
- (1) Only (A) (2) Only (B)
 (3) Both (A) and (C) (4) Only (C)
 (5) No Error

EXERCISE- 2

In the following sentences, three parts i.e. (A), (B) and (C) are given, there can be error(s) in one or all parts of the sentence, you will have to choose the incorrect part(s) of the sentence and mark your answer accordingly.

- Q.1.** The Centre government has been, for good or wrong reasons, quite concerned (A)/ with the task of labour laws and governance systems, primarily on the ground (B)/ that labour laws enacted in the planned economic regime does not suit the market regime of the present times(C)
- (1) Both (A) and (B) (2) Only (B)
 (3) Both (A) and (C) (4) Only (C)
 (5) No Error
- Q.2.** For a decentralised cryptocurrencies, (A)/ alienating users are the greatest danger, (B)/ because exit costs in cyberspace are very low. (C)
- (1) Both (A) and (B) (2) Only (B)
 (3) Both (A) and (C) (4) Only (C)
 (5) No Error

- Q.3.** The reason, most scientists don't believe about (A)/ astrology is that it is not consistent with our (B)/ theories who have been tested by experiment. (C)
 (1) Both (A) and (B) (2) Only (B)
 (3) Both (A) and (C) (4) Only (C)
 (5) No Error
- Q.4.** The sugar industry has been going through an extended phase of distress because (A)/ various factors such that failure of monsoon, varietal degeneration, (B)/ reduced recovery, decline in areas under sugarcane and the resultant of sugar mill. (C)
 (1) Both (A) and (B) (2) Only (B)
 (3) Both (A) and (C) (4) Only (C)
 (5) No Error
- Q.5.** We have opted a multi-channel strategy (A)/ and our promoters and sales partners are Swiss Tourism, (B)/ representatives, tour operators and travel companies.(C)
 (1) Only (A) (2) Only (B)
 (3) Both (A) and (C) (4) Only (C)
 (5) No Error
- Q.6.** The CBI court, on the application (A)/ for premier agency, has allowed the (B)/ police remand for the purpose of interrogation in their custody.(C)
 (1) Both (B) and (C) (2) Only (B)
 (3) Both (A) and (C) (4) Only (C)
 (5) No Error
- Q.7.** The Lieutenant governor informed to the committee that allocation (A)/ of insufficient funds to meet liabilities of routine maintenance, making up (B)/ of deficiencies, emergency procurements will definitely have a negative affect. (C)
 (1) Both (A) and (B) (2) Only (B)
 (3) Both (A) and (C) (4) Only (C)
 (5) No Error
- Q.8.** India needs to conduct a largescale genomic study to (A)/ identify country's specify biomarkers, which are compounds (B)/ or genefragments associated in a particular condition. (C)
 (1) Both (A) and (B) (2) Only (B)
 (3) Both (B) and (C) (4) Only (C)
 (5) No Error
- Q.9.** Many people who have cut back on (A)/ sugar says that they have found their (B)/ new eating habits more pleasure than their old ones. (C)
 (1) Both (A) and (B) (2) Only (B)
 (3) Both (A) and (C) (4) Both (B) and (C)
 (5) No Error
- Q.10.** Farmers in villages around the country have felt (A)/ demeaned and distributed by the insensitive (B)/ of successive governments at the Centre and in the states. (C)
 (1) Both (A) and (B) (2) Only (B)
 (3) Both (A) and (C) (4) Only (C)
 (5) No Error
- Q.11.** About 5000 farmers reached Mumbai, (A)/ walking 165 km in the hope that their (B)/ elected representatives would listen when they speak.(C)
 (1) Both (A) and (B) (2) Only (B)
 (3) Both (A) and (C) (4) Only (C)
 (5) No Error
- Q.12.** When you walk into an ice cream manufacturing unit, you might except (A)/ to see hordes of workers busy all day long on the production (B)/ line like mixing, churning, freezing, packaging and transporting. (C)
 (1) Both (A) and (B) (2) Only (B)
 (3) Both (A) and (C) (4) Only (C)
 (5) No Error

EXERCISE- 3

In the following sentences, three parts i.e. (A), (B) and (C) are given, there can be error(s) in one or all parts of the sentence, you will have to choose the incorrect part(s) of the sentence and mark your answer accordingly.

- Q.1.** The insects that live and feed on the cactus pear provide dye for textiles, (A)/ foods and cosmetics while its seeds, fruits, and (B)/ stem has high levels of nutrients, vitamins, minerals and antioxidants.(C)
 (1) Both (A) and (B) (2) Only (B)
 (3) Both (A) and (C) (4) Only (C)
 (5) No Error
- Q.2.** A whale are a real gift for big aquatic hunters,(A)/ An adult whale is several tens of tonnes that (B)/ much bears can feed on for several months.(C)
 (1) Both (A) and (B) (2) Only (B)
 (3) Both (A) and (C) (4) Only (C)
 (5) No Error
- Q.3.** The cactus is already a well-established ingredient(A)/ in Latin American cuisine, where it is eaten fresh, cooked, or pickled,(B)/ however its use as fodder is less widespread.(C)
 (1) Both (A) and (B) (2) Only (B)
 (3) Both (A) and (C) (4) Only (C)
 (5) No Error

- Q.4.** As climate change brings erratic rainfall and prolonged droughts,(A)/ countries should look to the cactus pear,(B)/ which can grow in desert-like conditions.(C)
 (1) Both (A) and (B) (2) Only (B)
 (3) Both (A) and (C) (4) Only (C)
 (5) No Error
- Q.5.** Climate change means melting ice, where polar bears(A)/ mostly live(B)/ and so polar bears have to spend longer on land.(C)
 (1) Both (A) and (B) (2) Only (B)
 (3) Both (A) and (C) (4) Only (C)
 (5) No Error
- Q.6.** The bears had come to feast on the carcass(A)/ of a bowhead whale that washed ashore,(B)/ latter resting around the food source.(C)
 (1) Both (A) and (B) (2) Only (B)
 (3) Both (B) and (C) (4) Only (C)
 (5) No Error
- Q.7.** It is spiky, alien-looking and can be found(A)/ decorating homes around the world,(B)/ but experts say the prickly pear cactus could help alleviate hunger in arid regions.(C)
 (1) Both (A) and (B) (2) Only (B)
 (3) Both (A) and (C) (4) Only (C)
 (5) No Error
- Q.8.** After the brief appearance before the waiting crowds, (A)/he was taken to the Governor chamber (B)/for the swearing in ceremony.(C)
 (1) Both (A) and (B) (2) Only (B)
 (3) Both (A) and (C) (4) Only (C)
 (5) No Error
- Q.9.** Congress dissidents and (A)/a wide range among the opposition has mounted a (B)/campaign to have the President renominated.(C)
 (1) Both (A) and (B) (2) Only (B)
 (3) Both (A) and (C) (4) Only (C)
 (5) No Error
- Q.10.** If I would have (A)/worked regularly I would have passed (B)/the examination. (C)
 (1) Both (A) and (B) (2) Only (B)
 (3) Both (A) and (C) (4) Only (C)
 (5) No Error
- Q.1.** The smartphones private label would be targeting the local,(A)/ low-brand and mid-brand strength of smartphones(B)/ which makes up almost 20% of the market.(C)
 (1) Both (A) and (B) (2) Only (B)
 (3) Both (A) and (C) (4) Only (C)
 (5) No Error
- Q.2.** The vice-president of Amazon India said that(A)/ “We leverage the customer data and feedback to understand the gaps in the selection,(B)/ pricing and reach out to our vendors or OEMs to manufacture relevant products.”(C)
 (1) Both (A) and (B) (2) Only (B)
 (3) Both (A) and (C) (4) Only (C)
 (5) No Error
- Q.3.** The airport serves a average of 275,000 passengers daily,(A)/ according to its website,(B)/ near 2,500 planes arrive and depart each day.(C)
 (1) Both (A) and (B) (2) Only (B)
 (3) Both (A) and (C) (4) Only (C)
 (5) No Error
- Q.4.** Traditionally, investors identification an emerging technology trend,(A)/ align themselves with the startups best positioned to ride the wave(B)/ and cash out when the company goes public or sells out.(C)
 (1) Both (A) and (B) (2) Only (A)
 (3) Both (A) and (C) (4) Only (C)
 (5) No Error
- Q.5.** In the past, the Supreme Court has emphasised that a married woman are a “victim” and the man(A)/ is “the author of the crime” and it has treat the exemption given to women(B)/ as a special provision that has the protection of Article 15(3).(C)
 (1) Both (A) and (B) (2) Only (B)
 (3) Both (A) and (C) (4) Only (C)
 (5) No Error
- Q.6.** Apple has appointed an expert(A)/ to lead the Indian operations after its erstwhile country head (B)/ put in his papers.(C)
 (1) Both (A) and (B) (2) Only (B)
 (3) Both (A) and (C) (4) Only (C)
 (5) No Error
- Q.7.** Whether it’s at a interview, a presentation or simply coffee with the team, your body language(A)/ may

EXERCISE- 4

In the following sentences, three parts i.e. (A), (B) and (C) are given, there can be error(s) in one or

decide how others perceive you, yet most people don't realize that posture,(B)/ or the way you place your hands, can even set you back at work.(C)

- (1) Both (A) and (B) (2) Only (B)
 (3) Both (A) and (C) (4) Only (A)
 (5) No Error

Q.8. In the salad days of bitcoin, venture capital firms bought into the craze in a roundabout way. Instead of simply purchasing bitcoins,(A)/ they invested in companies like Coinbase, which makes(B)/ a wallet for digital currencies which aimed to improve the process of mining coins(C)

- (1) Both (A) and (B) (2) Only (B)
 (3) Both (A) and (C) (4) Only (C)
 (5) No Error

Q.9. When it comes to investing my money,(A)/ I go for options that are not meant for social media,(B)/ and the Victoria Beckham Collection is too refined to be make an impact online.(C)

- (1) Both (A) and (B) (2) Only (B)
 (3) Both (A) and (C) (4) Only (C)
 (5) No Error

Q.10. If we had to do our faces according to Instagram,(A)/ then we'd be wearing false eyelashes every day(B)/ since when did they become an essential?(C)

- (1) Both (A) and (B) (2) Only (B)
 (3) Both (A) and (C) (4) Only (C)
 (5) No Error

EXERCISE- 5

In the following questions, three sentences are given i.e., (A), (B), and (C), choose which among them is/are grammatically correct, if all are correct choose option (5) i.e., all of the above as your answer.

Q.1. (A) The controversy did not affect the outcome of the extradition proceedings.

(B) It was a period during which the Centre and the RBI were engaged in an unseemly tussle.

(C) It had nothing to do with Mr. Patel's stepping down.

- (1) Only (A) (2) Both (A) and (B)
 (3) Only (C) (4) Both (B) and (C)
 (5) All of the above

Q.2. (A) The incoming Governor is bound to be judged.

(B) The RBI cannot be treated as if it is just another government department.

(C) Anything less will not go down well in both the investors and the markets.

(1) Only (A) (2) Both (A) and (B)

(3) Only (C) (4) Both (B) and (C)

(5) All of the above

Q.3. (A) There is little incentive for witnesses to turn up in the court.

(B) The need to protect witnesses has been emphasised by Law Commission reports.

(C) A witness protection order will be passed by a competent authority.

(1) Only (A) (2) Both (A) and (B)

(3) Only (C) (4) Both (B) and (C)

(5) All of the above

Q.4. (A) The U.S. will refrain of raising the tariff on Chinese goods

(B) China will purchase agricultural and other goods from the U.S.

(C) If talks fail, however, increased tariff rates are scheduled to come into force immediately.

(1) Only (A) (2) Both (A) and (B)

(3) Only (C) (4) Both (B) and (C)

(5) All of the above

Q.5. (A) The Economic Survey 2017-18 put social services spending at 6.6% of GDP.

(B) The latest report on stunting and wasting should convince the Centre.

(C) The fact that the global average of process foods scored only 31%.

(1) Only (A) (2) Both (A) and (B)

(3) Only (C) (4) Both (B) and (C)

(5) All of the above

Q.6. (A) In the current system, there is little incentive with witnesses.

(B) Besides threats to their lives, they experience hostility and harassment while attend courts.

(C) The tardy judicial process seldom takes into account the distance they have travelled.

(1) Only (A) (2) Both (A) and (B)

(3) Only (C) (4) Both (B) and (C)

(5) All of the above

Q.7. (A) The introduction of the scheme marks a leap forward.

(B) Until now, there have been ad hoc steps.

(C) A few dedicated courtrooms for vulnerable witnesses are also functional.

(1) Only (A) (2) Both (A) and (B)

(3) Only (C) (4) Both (B) and (C)

(5) All of the above

- Q.8.** (A) The astronomers have observed sunspots on the surface for the sun for nearly 400 years.
 (B) They find that the sun's activity would not dip during the next cycle.
 (C) They expect the cycle to peak around 2024.
 (1) Only (A) (2) Both (A) and (B)
 (3) Only (C) (4) Both (B) and (C)
 (5) All of the above
- Q.9.** (A) The researchers simulate the behaviour of the sun using magnetic field evolution models.
 (B) They predict solar activity over next cycle, about ten years into the future.
 (C) An important reason to understand sunspots is that they affect space weather.
 (1) Only (A) (2) Both (A) and (C)
 (3) Only (C) (4) Both (B) and (C)
 (5) All of the above
- Q.10.** (A) Mars could have had an environment with oceans, and potentially life, much earlier than Earth.
 (B) Some parts of Europe and North America experienced lower-than-average temperatures.
 (C) Water is considered to be an essential precursor for life, at least as we know it.
 (1) Only (A) (2) Both (A) and (B)
 (3) Only (C) (4) Both (B) and (C)
 (5) All of the above
- Q.3.** Learning the arts and crafts don't just foster the (A)/ creative development of a child, but also assists in advancing and refining his (B)/ or her core skills, which in fact went towards (C)/boosting academic achievement as well. (D)/No error (E)
 (1) D & B (2) B (3) A & B
 (4) E (5) C & A
- Q.4.** The evidences which were present at the (A)/ court against the allegations of prosecution (B)/are the fleet of liars(C)/turned the case towards them (D)/ No error (E)
 (1) A & C (2) B & D (3) C
 (4) E (5) D
- Q.5.** The Maharashtra and Union governments have sought (A)/to defend the arrest and prosecution, contending that the case (B)/is based on incrimination evidence seized during the probe (C)/and has nothing to do with the ideology or the political views of those under investigation.(D)/ No error (E)
 (1) A (2) C (3) B
 (4) E (5) D

EXERCISE- 7

- Q.1-5.** In the following questions, each of the two sentences divided into two parts (A),(B) and (C),(D) respectively is given . Any two of these parts have grammatical errors. Choose the alternative consisting of the number of grammatically wrong parts. If both the sentences are grammatically correct, choose option(5) i.e. No error.

- Q.1.** i. For long, most people were under the assumption that cigarette filters are biodegradable (A)/ as they consist cellulose acetate at least in a part, which is itself a natural product.(B)
 ii. Cellulose acetate fibres used as the predominant filter (C)/ material do not ready biodegrade due to the acetyl groups on the cellulose backbone, which itself can be degraded.(D)
 (1) A and B (2) A and C (3) B and D
 (4) C and D (5) No Error
- Q.2.** i. Space weather is important because it can have profound impacts affecting technology and (A)/ astronauts in space, disrupting radio communications and, at it's most severe, overwhelming power grids.(B)
 ii. The new experiment will obtain global observations of an important driver of space (C) / weather in dynamic region of upper atmosphere that can cause interference with radio and GPS communications.(D)

EXERCISE- 6

- Q.1-5.** Read the sentences to find out whether there is any error in it. The error, if any, will be in one or more than one part of the sentence. Select the part/s which has/have an error. If the given sentence is correct as it is, mark the answer as 'No error'.

- Q.1.** The plan to bring all liquid affluent discharge from textile units (A)/and tanneries to zero has to be pursued vigorously, giving industries (B)/ the assistance to help them choose the best technologies(C)/ against the recovery of waste water for reuse. (D)/No Error (E)
 (1) A (2) B & A (3) C
 (4) A & D (5) E
- Q.2.** The decoration of the new office block (A)/ including the furniture and curtains (B)/ are most pleasing and it suits the (C)/ambient of the place (D)/No Error (E)
 (1) A & D (2) B & C (3) E
 (4) C & D (5) D

- (1) A and B (2) A and C (3) B and D
(4) C and D (5) No Error
- Q.3.** i. Recently the scientists have learned that solar variability is not enough to (A)/ drive the changes observed and Earth's weather also must be having an effect.(B)
ii. To help unravel that connection, the system will investigate how do waves in the lower atmosphere, (C)/ caused by variations in the densities of different packets of air, impacts the upper atmosphere.(D)
- (1) A and B (2) A and C (3) B and D
(4) C and D (5) No Error
- Q.4.** i. The program seeks innovative ideas for small and cost-constrain missions (A) that can help unravel the mysteries of the universe and explore our place in it.(B)
- ii. Four video projectors are positioned at 90 degree increments around the sphere which acts as (C)/ the screen and each projector is responsible for one quadrant of screen space and projects images seamlessly.(D)
- (1) A and B (2) A and C (3) B and D
(4) C and D (5) No Error
- Q.5.** i. The proposed mission would investigate how giant weather storms from the Sun space (A)/ call solar particle storms, are accelerated and released into planetary space.(B)
ii. The Science on a Sphere is an educational tool in which real-time planetary or space data are (C)/ transformed to visual images and shown on a suspended globe rather than a flat screen. (D)
- (1) A and B (2) A and C (3) B and D
(4) C and D (5) No Error

EXPLANATION

EXERCISE 1

- Q.1.(3)** In part (A)- remove 'of' after despite because despite= in spite of
In part (C)-replace 'was' with 'is' because the sentence is in present tense
- Q.2.(5)** All parts are grammatically sound.
- Q.3.(3)** In part (A)- use 'all between' with 'all around'
In part (C)-remove 'be' between 'can and achieve'
- Q.4.(4)** In part (A)- have been released
In part (B)- since the beginning of 2016
- Q.5.(2)** In part (B)-use 'in front of it' in place of 'in front of them', because the subject of reference is monitor.
- Q.6.(5)** All parts are grammatically sound.
- Q.7.(4)** In part (C)- a most adverse should not be used, indeed use the before most, because the is used before the superlative degree of an adjective.
- Q.8.(1)** In part (A)- statistics 'suggest' should be used, because here statistics is a plural noun, such as the statistics show that the crime rate has increased.
In part (B)- have 'gone' should be used because have+v3.
- Q.9.(5)** All parts are grammatically sound.
- Q.10.(1)** In part (A)-are facing because subject is plural.
- Q.2.(1)** In part (A)- crypto currency
In part (B)- is the
- Q.3.(3)** In part (A)- believe in
In part (C)- which
- Q.4.(1)** In part (A)- because of
In part (B)- such as
- Q.5.(1)** In part (A)- opted for a
- Q.6.(1)** In part (B)- of premier
In part (C)- its custody
- Q.7.(3)** In part (A)- remove 'to'
In part (C)- effect
- Q.8.(3)** In part (B)- specific
In part (C)-associated with
- Q.9.(4)** In part (B)- say
In part (C)- pleasurable
- Q.10.(1)** In part (A)- across the country
In part (B)- insensitivity
- Q.11.(4)** In part (C)- spoke
- Q.12.(2)** In part (A)- expect
In part (C)- in mixing

EXERCISE 3

- Q.1.(3)** In part (A)- central
In part (C)- do not
- Q.1.(4)** In part C: have high levels
- Q.2.(3)** In part A: A whale is
In part C: many bears

- Q.3.(5)**
- Q.4.(2)** In part B: Should look
- Q.5.(4)** In part C: so polar bears have to
- Q.6.(3)** In part B: that washed ashore
In part C: later resting around
- Q.7.(5)**
- Q.8.(3)** Replace 'Governor chamber' by 'Governor's chamber'. This is the question of use of apostrophe.
- Q.9.(3)** Replace 'has' by 'have'. Subject 'Congress dissidents and a wide range' is plural.
- Q.10.(1)** Replace 'would have' by 'had'. This is a Conditional sentence with specific structure : If + Subject + had + V-III + Would have +V-III
- Q.4.(4)** will refrain of is wrong because refrain takes from with it.
- Q.5.(2)** process foods is wrong because adjective qualifies noun so processed food is correct.
- Q.6.(3)** 'incentive with witnesses' is wrong 'incentive for witnesses' is correct.
while attend is wrong while attending is correct because preposition takes gerund after it.
- Q.7.(5)**
- Q.8.(4)** 'on the surface for the sun' is wrong.
'on the surface of the sun' is correct.
- Q.9.(2)** 'over next cycle' is wrong.
'over the next cycle' is correct.
- Q.10.(5)**

EXERCISE 4

- Q.1.(4)** Replace 'which makes up' with 'which make up' in part (C)
- Q.2.(5)**
- Q.3.(3)** Replace 'serves a average' with 'serves an average', in part (A).
Replace 'near 2,500 planes arrive' with 'nearly 2,500 planes arrive' in part (C).
- Q.4.(2)** Replace 'investors identification' with 'investors identify' in part (A)
- Q.5.(1)** Replace 'a married woman are' with 'a married woman is' in part (A)
Replace 'it has treat' with 'it has treated' in part (B)
- Q.6.(5)**
- Q.7.(4)** Replace 'at a interview' with 'at an interview' in part (A)
- Q.8.(5)**
- Q.9.(4)** Remove 'be' from part (C)
- Q.10.(5)**

EXERCISE 5

- Q.1.(4)** 'did not affect' should replace "did not effect"
- Q.2.(2)** 'go down well in' should be replaced with 'go down well with'.
- Q.3.(4)** 'to turns up in the court' is wrong, to takes v1 with it so 'to turn up in the court' is correct.

EXERCISE 6

- Q.1.(4)** 'effluent' should be used in place of 'affluent' and 'for' at the place of 'against'
- Q.2.(4)** Is most pleasing should be used and 'ambience' at the place of 'ambient'
- Q.3.(5)** 'does not' at the place don't and 'goes' in place of 'went' as the subject is 'learning'
- Q.4.(3)** Were presented and Pack of liars should be used.
- Q.5.(2)** Incriminating of evidence should be used as after a verb should be used after on – V(ing) form is required.

EXERCISE 7

- Q.1.(3)** In part B: add 'of' after consist.
In part D: 'readily' at the place of 'ready'
- Q.2.(3)** In part B : its should be used at the place of it's
In part D: add 'a' before 'dynamic region'
- Q.3.(4)** In part C: remove 'do' after 'how'
In part D: 'impact' should replace 'impacts'
- Q.4.(2)** In part A: 'cost-constrained missions' should be written.
In part C: 'act' should replace 'acts'
- Q.5.(3)** In part B: 'called' at the place of 'call'
In part D: 'transformed into' at the place of 'transformed to'

VOCABULARY

Scan the QR code to get video of this chapter.



The word **vocabulary** refers to the words used in a language.

It is vital to communicating with others and understanding what one is speaking. Words always have several meanings in various contexts; you must learn the meanings of the words and their parts of speech. If your vocabulary is strong, it will help you write accurately and speak fluently. It is very important and vital in order to communicate with others.

There are four main types of vocabulary:

- ✎ **Reading Vocabulary**
- ✎ **Writing Vocabulary**
- ✎ **Listening Vocabulary**
- ✎ **Speaking Vocabulary**

Improving vocabulary is one of the easiest ways to improve the power of your writing and make any writing task much easier and effective. Developing your vocabulary need not be difficult or painful. Here are a few ways suggested to improve your vocabulary every day.

Read again and again: ‘The more you read, the more you learn’ is suitable in case of improving vocabulary. Reading various things especially novels, literary works, magazines and newspapers enables you to learn more words. As you read and uncover new words, derive the meaning from the context of the sentence as well as from looking up the definition in a dictionary.

Always keep a dictionary: When you find a new word, search it in the dictionary to get both its pronunciation and its meaning(s). If you always keep a dictionary with you,

you will be able to check the meaning instantly and reduce the chances of missing it.

Use a diary or notes: It's one of the good ideas to maintain the list of the new words you find so that you can go back to the list easily and slowly build them into your everyday vocabulary. Keeping the notes of all your new words can provide a positive approach for learning even more words -- especially when you observe how many new words you've already learnt.

Learn a word every day: Make a rigid habit of learning at least one new word daily to improve the list of words. Initially, it will not look effective but after a month or two, you will have a good piece of vocabulary.

Understand the root words: This is one of the most powerful ways to learn new words and understand the meaning of other new words based on the root. Just by seeing the suffix or prefix you will be able to comprehend the word.

Prefer the word games: This is also one of the effective ideas in order to increase word power. Such games that challenge you and help you find new meanings and new words. This is a fun tool in your quest for enhancing the vocabulary.

Engage in conversations: Talk to other people in English can help you find new words. If you are engaged in various conversation you will encounter some of the words you are not aware of, note down the words; and simultaneously the words you have learnt will also be used by you which makes you confident.

Keep Practicing & Keep Learning

EXERCISE

EXERCISE- 1

Tell whether each pair of words are synonyms or antonyms.

1. agree, disagree _____
2. cold, freezing _____
3. easy, difficult _____
4. argue, squabble _____
5. guess, estimate _____
6. bottom, top _____
7. tired, energetic _____
8. huge, gigantic _____
9. sink, float _____
10. windy, calm _____
11. noisy, quiet _____
12. unhappy, sad _____

EXERCISE- 2

Q.1-20. In the following questions out of four alternatives, choose the one which best expresses the meaning of the given word and mark it in the Answer Sheet.

- Q.1.** Successive
(A) rapid (B) victorious
(C) beneficent (D) consecutive
- Q.2.** Ravage
(A) destroy (B) break
(C) demolish (D) abolish
- Q.3.** Superstitious
(A) pious (B) traditional
(C) irrational (D) sacred
- Q.4.** Mentor
(A) guide (B) genius
(C) stylist (D) philosopher
- Q.5.** Garnish
(A) paint (B) adorn
(C) garner (D) banish
- Q.6.** Infructuous
(A) meaningless (B) unnecessary
(C) redundant (D) fruitless
- Q.7.** Fidelity
(A) affection (B) allegiance
(C) accuracy (D) loyalty
- Q.8.** Gruff
(A) hard (B) rough
(C) tough (D) sturdy

- Q.9.** Doleful
(A) mournful (B) sober
(C) regretful (D) cheerless
- Q.10.** Fatal
(A) terrible (B) deadly
(C) poisonous (D) wrong
- Q.11.** Concealed
(A) covered (B) closed
(C) sealed (D) hidden
- Q.12.** Relish
(A) realize (B) taste
(C) enjoy (D) reveal
- Q.13.** Acute
(A) dull (B) drowsy
(C) unpleasant (D) sharp
- Q.14.** Solicit
(A) command (B) request
(C) sympathize (D) agree
- Q.15.** Surmount
(A) discount (B) surround
(C) overcome (D) capture
- Q.16.** Sycophant
(A) supplement (B) leader
(C) flatterer (D) blessing
- Q.17.** disparage
(A) praise (B) compliment
(C) exalt (D) underestimate
- Q.18.** docile
(A) idle (B) gentle
(C) stubborn (D) foolish
- Q.19.** asperity
(A) harshness (B) mild
(C) polite (D) civil
- Q.20.** soporific
(A) happy (B) terrifying
(C) lethargic (D) alert

EXERCISE- 3

Q.1-20. In the following questions choose the word opposite in meaning to the given word and mark it in the Answer Sheet.

- Q.1.** Exodus
(A) influx (B) home-coming
(C) return (D) restoration

- Q.2.** Inquisitive
(A) insincere (B) indifferent
(C) insensitive (D) insulting
- Q.3.** Candid
(A) outspoken (B) frank
(C) devious (D) disguised
- Q.4.** Nadir
(A) modernity (B) zenith
(C) liberty (D) progress
- Q.5.** Culpable
(A) defensible (B) blameless
(C) careless (D) irresponsible
- Q.6.** Facilitate
(A) help (B) propagate
(C) hinder (D) reject
- Q.7.** Criticise
(A) finish (B) recommend
(C) praise (D) request
- Q.8.** Conformity
(A) deviation (B) dilution
(C) distraction (D) diversion
- Q.9.** Affirm
(A) refuse (B) negate
(C) neglect (D) avoid
- Q.10.** Autonomy
(A) slavery (B) subordination
(C) dependence (D) submissiveness
- Q.11.** abandon
(A) regain (B) retain
(C) remain (D) revive
- Q.12.** humble
(A) rich (B) powerful
(C) haughty (D) strong
- Q.13.** exemptions
(A) generalisation (B) liberalization
(C) exclusions (D) inclusion
- Q.14.** prominent
(A) unknown (B) eminent
(C) renowned (D) important
- Q.15.** betrayal
(A) deception (B) treason
(C) loyalty (D) distrust
- Q.16.** autonomous
- (A) dependent (B) uncontrolled
(C) manual (D) free
- Q.17.** zeal
(A) fervor (B) eagerness
(C) apathy (D) initiative
- Q.18.** predilection
(A) dislike (B) likeness
(C) aptitude (D) inclination
- Q.19.** probity
(A) honesty (B) deception
(C) worth (D) dignity
- Q.20.** debilitate
(A) exhaust (B) spoil
(C) strengthen (D) enfeeble.

EXERCISE- 4

- Q.1. Find the antonyms of incite**
(A) Encourage (B) Provoke
(C) Urge (D) Block
- Q.2. Find the antonyms of atrophy**
(A) Decline (B) Diminution
(C) Downfall (D) Betterment
- Q.3. Find the antonyms of glimmer**
(A) Dullness (B) Flash
(C) Sparkle (D) Gleam
- Q.4. Find the antonyms of scatter**
(A) Discard (B) Distribute
(C) Divide (D) Hold
- Q.5. Find the antonyms of eject**
(A) Dismiss (B) Accept
(C) Dump (D) Eliminate
- Q.6. Find the antonyms of engage**
(A) Employ (B) Shun
(C) Enlist (D) Appoint
- Q.7. Find the antonyms of rapture**
(A) Cheer (B) Cool
(C) Glory (D) Depression
- Q.8. Find the antonyms of hallucination**
(A) Dream (B) Delusion
(C) Reality (D) Mirage
- Q.9. Find the antonyms of wraith**
(A) Vision (B) Shadowy
(C) Spirit (D) Reality
- Q.10. Find the antonyms of apparition**
(A) Haunt (B) Visitant
(C) Fact (D) Chimera

EXERCISE- 5

- Q.1.** Choose the synonym of 'DIRE'
 (a) perturb (b) horrible
 (c) patient (d) kind
- Q.2.** Choose the antonym of 'NETTLE'
 (a) repress (b) separation
 (c) annoy (d) please
- Q.3.** Choose the synonym of 'CLUMSY'
 (a) regain (b) burdensome
 (c) clutch (d) waste
- Q.4.** Choose the antonym of 'DECIPHER'
 (a) coercion (b) construe
 (c) expropriate (d) confuse
- Q.5.** Choose the synonym of 'BONA FIDE'
 (a) redeem (b) results
 (c) actual (d) union
- Q.6.** Choose the antonym of 'VIGILANT'
 (a) move (b) careful
 (c) negligent (d) chaos
- Q.7.** Choose the synonym of 'FAVOUR'
 (a) crucifying (b) backing
 (c) purifying (d) crying
- Q.8.** Choose the synonym of 'FACULTATIVE'
 (a) mix (b) unrestricted
 (c) use (d) decrease
- Q.9.** Choose the synonym of 'GENUFLECTION'
 (a) expression (b) monotony
 (c) conversation (d) tier
- Q.10.** Choose the antonym of 'MELIORATE'
 (a) correct (b) bemoan
 (c) familiar (d) repress

EXERCISE- 6

Q.1-10. In the following questions a word is given and its usages are given just below it. So now you have to choose which of the following usages of the word in the sentence are correct, both grammatically and contextually. If all the three usages are correct choose option (5) i.e., all of the above as your answer.

- Q.1. PLUNGE**
 (A) They whooped as they plunged into the sea.
 (B) Gaurang plunged his hands into his pockets.
 (C) Shares in the company plunged 18p on news.
 (1) Only (A) (2) Both (A) & (B)
 (3) Only (C) (4) Both (C) & (D)
 (5) All of the above
- Q.2. REVERBERATE**

- (A) Her deep booming laugh reverberated around the room.
 (B) The statements by the professor reverberated through the Capitol.
 (C) He flashed his most reverberated smile
 (1) Only (A) (2) Both (A) & (B)
 (3) Only (C) (4) Both (C) & (D)
 (5) All of the above

Q.3. CHERISH

- (A) He needed a person he could cherish.
 (B) He had long cherished a secret fantasy about his future.
 (C) I cherish the poem she wrote.
 (1) Only (A) (2) Both (A) & (B)
 (3) Only (C) (4) Both (C) & (D)
 (5) All of the above

Q.4. DISGUISE

- (A) The children looked at her without disguise.
 (B) You have a disguise grip on reality.
 (C) Does holding a handkerchief over the mouthpiece really disguise your voice?
 (1) Only (A) (2) Both (A) & (C)
 (3) Only (C) (4) Both (C) & (D)
 (5) All of the above

Q.5. LOOK OFF

- (A) The gameplay is great, but the graphics on the characters' faces are looking off.
 (B) You're looking a little off, Jim. Are you feeling all right?
 (C) With a stadium of fans looking off, the pressure was on for him to make the field goal.
 (1) Only (A) (2) Both (A) & (B)
 (3) Only (C) (4) Both (C) & (D)
 (5) All of the above

Q.6. FICKLE

- (A) The fickle weather soon had me changing from my shorts into my thick slacks.
 (B) Once we arrived at the movie theatre, my fickle sister could not decide which movie she wanted to see.
 (C) Sally is so fickle that it takes nearly an hour for her to choose an item from the restaurant menu.
 (1) Only (A) (2) Only (B)
 (3) Only (C) (4) Both (A) and (B)
 (5) All of the above

Q.7. SACRILEGE

- (A) It is considered an act of sacrilege for anyone to touch the sacred statue.
- (B) Most Christians on this ground repudiate the application of the term to the sacrilege of Jesus Christ.
- (C) Remembered that this service was primarily regarded not as an act of sacrilege but as a meeting for instruction in the law.

- (1) Only (A) (2) Only (B)
 (3) Only (C) (4) Both (A) and (B)
 (5) All of the above

Q.8. CONSUMMATE

- (A) Because my sister is a consummate liar, she can make anyone believe practically anything.
- (B) My charity organization is looking for a consummate fundraiser to help our group raise much-needed funds.
- (C) It is a tournament that is open to both consummate and professionals.

- (1) Only (A) (2) Only (B)
 (3) Only (C) (4) Both (A) and (B)
 (5) All of the above

Q.9. GENTEEL

- (A) Since this is supposed to be a genteel meeting, I will refrain from calling anyone mean names.
- (B) When one attends a genteel social event, he or she should always bring a gift for the host.
- (C) The judge was pleased by the genteel way the husband and wife treated each other during their divorce hearing.

- (1) Only (A) (2) Only (B)
 (3) Only (C) (4) Both (A) and (B)
 (5) All of the above

Q.10. TORPID

- (A) According to the preference settings, the laptop will go to sleep when it has been torpid for five minutes.
- (B) The player was dropped from the team because he was torpid and refused to put forth effort during practice.
- (C) The players stay torpid during the cold winter months by skiing and ice skating.

- (1) Only (A) (2) Only (B)
 (3) Only (C) (4) Both (A) & (B)
 (5) All of the above

EXERCISE- 7

Q.1-3. In the following questions, three sentences with two highlighted words are given and denoted as (A) & (B). Below them, five options are suggested consisting of the correct set of words used in the sentences respectively.

Q.1. i. While the military commander is unable to (A) **accede** / (B) **exceed** to his troop's request for a forty-eight hour leave, he can give them a twenty-four hour leave for rest and recuperation.

ii. This comic novel, though (A) **antique** / (B) **antic** rather than earnest, very different in style and tone from Naipaul, is serious about race, social class, immigrants, and outsiders.

iii. Though we believe we have a chance of remaining independent, we have to work together and would like to have an (A) **amicable** / (B) **amiable** relationship.

- (1) A A A (2) A B B
 (3) A B A (4) B A B
 (5) B B A

Q.2. i. At that time the viewers had come to wonder, she wished so badly to serve as a mere (A) **aid** / (B) **aide** while according to all her instructors she had excelled well in the art of sagecraft.

ii. The bride slowly bedecked in a glowing white gown made her way down the (A) **isle** / (B) **aisle** carefully, as three hundred people sat watching her every move.

iii. The quality of the athletes, always impressive, seemed to take a quantum leap forward, a happy (A) **augur** / (B) **auger** for the future of the sport in this Eastern European nation.

- (1) A A A (2) A B B
 (3) A B A (4) B A B
 (5) B B A

Q.3. i. The issue largely depends on whether the (A) **auricle** / (B) **oracle** normally gave her responses in glossolalia or in intelligible speech.

ii. The king, hearing the hiss of the serpents, scrambled as fast as he could to the window, and (A) **balled** / (B) **bawled** out to the abominable enchantress never to come back.

iii. It is predominantly a terrestrial species, although it has been known to climb up banks and into low bushes in order to (A) **bask** / (B) **basque** or search for prey.

- (1) A A A (2) A B B
 (3) A B A (4) B A B
 (5) B B A

Q.4-5. In the following questions two sentences are given below. Each sentence has a pair of words that are highlighted. From the highlighted words select the most appropriate word (A or B) to form correct sentences. Choose the most appropriate one.

- Q.4.** i. Hopefully the movie trailer **piqued** (A) / **peaked** (B) the interest of moviegoers and motivate them to buy tickets to see the film.
 ii. The criminal forced his wife to be his **consort** (A)/ **concert** (B) in crime.

- (1) AA (2) BB
 (3) AB (4) BA
 (5) None of the above

- Q.5.** i. The mountain trek will **exhilarate**(A)/ **accelerate**(B)tourists who love to challenge themselves.
 ii. His reactions to unpleasant situations tended to **aggregate** (A)/ **aggravate** (B) everyone's nerves.

- (1) AA (2) BB
 (3) BA (4) AB
 (5) None of the above

EXERCISE- 8

Q.1-5. In the question three different words are given followed by three phrases which may or may not define the words mentioned in column 1. Choose the option/s which is/are available as the meaning of the words. If the meaning is 'available' or 'not available' for all the words, mark option (5).

Q.1.

Column 1	Column 2
A. Deterrent	i. something that discourages
B. Envisage	ii. to gain advantage by manipulating unfairly
C. Hitherto	iii. upto a level

- (1) Only A is defined
 (2) Only B is defined
 (3) Both A and B are defined
 (4) Both B and C are defined
 (5) All are defined/ All are not defined

Q.2.

Column 1	Column 2
A. Garrulous	i. causing quarrels
B. Preternatural	ii. beyond what is normal or natural
C. Affinity	iii. amicable

- (1) Only A is defined
 (2) Only B is defined
 (3) Both A and B are defined
 (4) Both B and C are defined
 (5) All are defined/ All are not defined

Q.3.

Column 1	Column 2
A. Lurch	i. make an uncontrolled move
B. Unprecedented	ii. never done before
C. Impuissant	iii. powerless

- (1) Only A is defined
 (2) Only B is defined
 (3) Both A and B are defined
 (4) Both B and C are defined
 (5) All are defined/ All are not defined

Q.4.

Column 1	Column 2
A. Cantankerous	i. bad tempered
B. Afflict	ii. cause pain or trouble
C. Contemplate	iii. contemporaneous

- (1) Only A is defined
 (2) Only B is defined
 (3) Both A and B are defined
 (4) Both B and C are defined
 (5) All are defined/ All are not defined

Q.5.

Column 1	Column 2
A. Entrenched	i. enumerable
B. Curmudgeon	ii. a bad tempered person
C. Ambidextrous	iii. a person who can write with both hands

- (1) Only A is defined
 (2) Only B is defined
 (3) Both A and B are defined
 (4) Both B and C are defined
 (5) All are defined/ All are not defined

EXPLANATION

EXERCISE 1

1. agree, disagree-antonyms
2. cold, freezing -synonyms
3. easy, difficult -antonyms
4. argue, squabble -synonyms
5. guess, estimate -synonyms
6. bottom, top -antonyms
7. tired, energetic -antonyms
8. huge, gigantic -synonyms
9. sink, float -antonyms
10. windy, calm -antonyms
11. noisy, quiet -antonyms
12. unhappy, sad -synonyms

EXERCISE 2

- | | | | |
|---------|----------|---------|---------|
| Q.1.(D) | Q.2.(A) | Q.3.(C) | Q.4.(A) |
| Q.5.(B) | Q.6.(D) | Q.7.(D) | Q.8.(B) |
| Q.9.(A) | Q.10.(B) | | |
- Q.11.(D) Concealed : not accessible to view
- Q.12.(C) Relish : to enjoy
- Q.13.(D) Acute : extremely sharp or intense
- Q.14.(B) Solicit : request urgently or persistently
- Q.15.(C) Surmount : deal with successfully
- Q.16.(C) sycophant means flatterer i.e. a person who tries to please by complimentary remarks or attention
- For other options:-**
 supplement- something added to complete a thing
 leader- a person/thing that leads.
 blessing- a special favour, mercy or benefit.
- Q.17.(D) underestimate means to make too low an estimate of or to think insufficiently highly of.
- For other options:-**
 praise- to express commendation, admiration, etc.
 compliment- an expression of praise, admiration, etc
 exalt- to raise in rank or honor.
- Q.18.(B) gentle- amiable or kind
- For other options:-**
 idle- not working or active
 stubborn- unreasonably obstinate, one who refuses to comply, agree, or give in.
 foolish- showing a lack of sense.
- Q.19.(A) harshness- rude in behaviour
- For other options:-**
 mild- amiably gentle or temperate in feeling or behaviour towards others.
 polite- showing good manners towards others.
 civil- polite or courteous.

Q.20.(C) lethargic- lazy

For other options:-

happy- pleased

terrifying- make greatly afraid.

alert- attentive

EXERCISE 3

- | | | | |
|---------|----------|---------|---------|
| Q.1.(C) | Q.2.(B) | Q.3.(C) | Q.4.(B) |
| Q.5.(B) | Q.6.(C) | Q.7.(C) | Q.8.(A) |
| Q.9.(A) | Q.10.(C) | | |
- Q.11.(B) Abandon : give up with the intent of never claiming again
- Q.12.(C) Humble:marked by meekness or modesty
- Q.13.(D) Exemptions : immunity from an obligation or duty
- Q.14.(A) Prominent : conspicuous in position or importance
- Q.15.(C) Betrayal : the quality of aiding an enemy
- Q.16.(A) autonomous means independent so its antonym is dependent.
- For other options:-**
 uncontrolled- without a check or restrain manual- done or operated by hands rather than by an electronic device.
 free- enjoying personal rights or liberty.
- Q.17.(C) zeal means enthusiasm, its antonym is apathy- lack of interest.
- For other options:-**
 fervor- great warmth and earnestness or feeling.
 eagerness- enthusiasm
- Q.18.(A) predilection means a tendency to think favourably of something in particular so its antonym here is dislike.
- For other options:-**
 likeness- the condition of being alike.
 aptitude- capability
 inclination- a tendency towards a certain condition.
- Q.19.(B) probity means honesty, its antonym is deception which means to cheat.
- For other options:-**
 honesty- synonym of probity
 worth- good or important enough to justify
 dignity- nobility or elevation of character.
- Q.20.(C) debilitate means to make weak or feeble so its antonym is strengthen
- For other options:-**
 exhaust- to drain of strength or evergy.
 spoil- to damage severely or harm enfeeble- make weak.

EXERCISE 4

- | | | | | |
|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| Q.1.(D) | Q.2.(D) | Q.3.(A) | Q.4.(D) | Q.5.(B) |
|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|

Q.6.(B) Q.7.(D) Q.8.(C) Q.9.(D) Q.10.(C)

EXERCISE 5

Q.1.(B) Q.2.(D) Q.3.(C) Q.4.(D) Q.5.(C)

Q.6.(C) Q.7.(B) Q.8.(B) Q.9.(A) Q.10.(D)

EXERCISE 6

- Q.1.(5)** Plunge : jump or dive quickly and energetically.
Plunge : suffer a rapid decrease in value.
Plunge : push or thrust quickly.
- Q.2.(2)** Reverberate : (of a loud noise) be repeated several times as an echo.
Reverberate : have continuing and serious effects.
- Q.3.(5)** Cherish : protect and care for (someone) lovingly.
Cherish : keep (a hope or ambition) in one's mind.
Cherish : hold (something) dear.
- Q.4.(2)** Disguise : the concealing of one's true intentions or feelings.
Disguise : make (something) unrecognizable by altering its appearance, sound, taste, or smell.
- Q.5.(2)** Look off : To appear somewhat strange, incorrect, inaccurate, or substandard.
Look off : To look sickly, unwell, or out of sorts, either physically or mentally.
For other options-
Look on : To watch some action or activity as a spectator.
With a stadium of fans looking on, the pressure was on for him to make the field goal.

Q.6.(5)

Q.7.(1)

Q.8.(4)

Q.9.(5)

Q.10.(4)

EXERCISE 7

- Q.1.(3)** Accede (v): agree to something.
Antic (adj.)- odd, strange , antique (adj)- ancient
Amicable (adj): friendly , amiable (adj): lovable
- Q.2.(5)** Aid (v): to assist
Aide (n): an assistant
Aisle(n): walkway
Isle(n): Island
Augur (n): a religious official who observed natural signs, especially the behaviour of birds, interpreting these as an indication of divine

approval or disapproval of a proposed action.

Auger (n): a tool for drilling

Reverberate : have continuing and serious effects.

Q.3.(5) Auricle (n): Outer part of the ear

Oracle (n): a priest or priestess acting as a medium through whom advice or prophecy was sought from the gods in classical antiquity.

Balled (v) : clench (one's fist) tightly / wrap the root ball of (a tree or shrub) to protect it during transportation

Bawl (v): shout

Bask (v): lie exposed to warmth and light, typically from the sun, for relaxation and pleasure.

Basque (n): tight fitting dresses.

Q.4.(1) In 1st sentence pique (v) is used which means arouse (interest or curiosity) and peaked (adj.) means rising to a point

In 2nd sentence consort (n) is used which means partner, companion

Concert (n) means a musical performance given in public, typically by several performers or of several compositions.

Q.5.(4) In 1st sentence exhilarate (v) is used which means to make (someone) feel very happy and accelerate (v) means increase in rate, amount, or extent.

In 2nd sentence aggravate (v) is used which means to make (a problem, injury, or offence) worse or more serious and aggregate (n) means total.

EXERCISE 8

- Q.1.(1)** Hitherto (adverb) – until now
Envisage (v) – form a mental picture of (something not yet existing or known).
- Q.2.(2)** For other options-
Garrulous (adj) – talkative
Affinity (n) – empathy
- Q.3.(5)** All are defined.
- Q.4.(3)** For other options-
Contemplate (v) – look thoughtfully at something
Contemporaneous (n) – existing at or occurring in the same period of time
- Q.5.(4)** For other options-
Entrenched (adj) – established/ unlikely to change
Enumerable (adj) – able to be counted by one-to-one

READING COMPREHENSION



Scan the QR code to get video of this chapter.

Questions on Reading Comprehension measure the ability to understand, analyze and apply information and concepts presented in the written form. All questions are to be answered on the basis of what is stated or implied in the given passage. Reading comprehension, therefore evaluates your ability to :

Understand words and statements in the given passage.

Understand the logical relationships between points and concepts in the given passage.

Draw inference from facts and statements in the given passage.

Read the questions first before you read the passage.

Guidelines for answering the reading comprehension questions:-

1. Read the question first before you read the passage.
2. Identify the type of passage you are reading .
3. Identify the core idea or the theme of the paragraph.
4. Look for the clues in the choices , normally the correct is the one which falls under the theme.
5. Answer all the questions on the basis of what is stated or implied in the passage itself.
6. Read the questions carefully , making sure that you understand what is being asked . if need better refer back to the passage for finding the answer.
7. The choice may expand or extend the idea or contrast the idea running in the paragraph.
8. Read all the alternatives very carefully . without first reading all the alternatives , do not assume that you have selected the best answer.
9. Many a times the last sentence of the paragraph can also provide a clue .
10. Usually the correct choice will not deviate from the subject matter too much.
11. Don't jump to conclusions with fact questions using Roman numerals to identify answer choices:- You will recognize this style of question as soon as you see it:
 - a. I only b. II only c. III only
 - d. I and II only e. II and III only

The catch is that, oftentimes, facts I and II will be presented very close to each other in the passage, but fact III will be buried much further in the text. Take the time to review and consider each fact on its own merits.

Keep Practicing & Keep Learning

EXERCISE

PASSAGE - 1

Read the following passage and answers the questions given below.

There was a frog that lived in a shallow well. "Look how well off I am here!" he told a big turtle from the Eastern Ocean. "I can hop along the coping of the well when I go out, and rest by a crevice in the bricks on my return. I can wallow to my heart's content with only my head above water, or stroll ankle deep through soft mud. No crabs or tadpoles can compare with me. I am master of the water and lord of this shallow well, What more can a fellow ask? Why don't you come here more often to have a good time?"

Before the turtle from the Eastern Ocean could get his left foot into the well, however, he caught his right claw on something. So he halted and stepped back then began to describe the ocean to the frog. "It's more than a thousand miles across and more than ten thousand feet deep. In ancient times there were floods nine years out of ten yet the water in the ocean never increased. And later there were droughts seven years out of eight yet the water in the ocean never grew less. It has remained quite constant throughout the ages. That is why I like to live in the Eastern Ocean."

Then the frog in the shallow well was silent and felt a little abashed.

- Q.1.** Give a suitable title to the passage.
- (1) The frog in the well. (2) The frog.
(3) The well (4) Shallow well.
(5) None of these
- Q.2.** What do you understand by the phrase - 'I can wallow to my heart's content'?
- (1) Rely on my heart's beating.
(2) Singing a song.
(3) Listen to my heart.
(4) Rest on his assets.
(5) Not mentioned in the passage.
- Q.3.** Give a synonym for the word "Shallow".
- (1) Vulnerable (2) Perspicacious
(3) Deep (4) Depth
(5) None of these
- Q.4.** Give an antonym for the word 'Abashed'.
- (1) Bewildered (2) Chagrined
(3) Crushed (4) Proud
(5) Chased
- Q.5.** Where did the big turtle come from?
- (1) The Northern Ocean (2) The Southern Ocean
(3) The Eastern Ocean (4) The Western Ocean
(5) None of these
- Q.6.** What is the meaning of 'Crevice' in the passage?

- (1) Cleft (2) Vex
(3) Ditch (4) Hill
(5) Mountain

- Q.7.** What did the turtle tell the frog about 'The Ocean'?
- (1) Its more than a hundred miles across and more than eight thousand feet deep.
(2) Its more than a thousand miles across and more than ten thousand feet deep.
(3) The ocean is only twelve thousand feet deep.
(4) The ocean is only twenty thousand feet deep.
(5) Not mentioned in the passage.
- Q.8.** Which of the following statement(s) is/are true in context of the passage?
- (1) In ancient times there were floods nine years out of ten.
(2) There were droughts seven years out of eight.
(3) A frog lived in a deep well.
(4) Both 1 & 2
(5) The frog lived in the Western Ocean.
- Q.9.** Which of the following has a similar meaning to the word 'abashed'?
- (1) Amused (2) Ashamed
(3) Embarrassed (4) Both 2 & 3
(5) Pleased
- Q.10.** Which of the following statement(s) is/are not true in context of passage?
- (1) The frog lived in a shallow well.
(2) The big turtle did not live in the Eastern Ocean.
(3) In ancient times, there were floods nine years out of ten.
(4) All of these
(5) None of these

PASSAGE - 2

Read the following passage carefully and answer the questions given below it. Certain words have been printed in bold to help you locate them while answering some questions.

For the past 10 years, all exports of pulses have been banned. This was presumably for food security and price stability. But this export ban has hurt farmers, who couldn't take advantage of high prices. It got worse, because when prices did shoot up, the government panicked and started importing at zero duty. The imports didn't stop despite a record harvest. When prices of food crops go up, the Central government swings into action, clamping down on exports, bringing in zero-duty imports, imposing stocking and storage limits, and so on. But when the opposite happens, that is when prices

crash, often, there is no corresponding reverse rescue. This is an example of the inherent urban bias in India's agriculture policy, which persists to this day. Indeed, among all World Trade Organization members, India is among a handful of countries with negative protection of agriculture.

Lastly, one more policy lesson is that pulses continue to be in the Agriculture Produce Marketing Committee (APMC) Act. Thus farmers are not free to sell to any buyer they wish but must go through the APMC.

Pulses are an important source of protein in India. Almost one-fifth of total acreage is used to grow them. They are also an important source of soil **fertility** since they provide nitrogen through fixation. Indeed, a pulses plant is called a mini fertilizer factory. Pulses were part of the six technology missions created in the 1980s (they were added to the oilseeds mission), to greatly **enhance** their production, use of technology and processing. But despite the mission-mode approach, India is still not self-sufficient in pulses production. And farmers continue to be at the **mercy** of nature, markets, pests and government policies.

The story of pulses is repeated across various crops. In cashew, India's Kollam used to be the world's capital, but has lost out to Vietnam due to its failure to **adopt** technology and due to excessive government control. India pioneered the Green Revolution, but scores very poorly in the global hunger index. The monolithic nationwide policies of promoting and procuring wheat and rice have ultimately proved harmful to health, nutrition and environment. Coarse cereals, the staple of most rural folk, were largely ignored by the public distribution system, and are only now being introduced in the midday meal schemes.

Q.1. Why India's Kollam which used to be the world's capital has lost out to Vietnam in cashew?

- (A) due to its failure to adopt technology
 (B) due to excessive government control
 (C) due to excessive usage of pesticides
 (1) Both (A) and (B) (2) Only (B)
 (3) Both (A) and (C) (4) Only (C)
 (5) Only (A)

Q.2. Why are pulses an important source of soil fertility?

- (1) they provide oxygen through fixation
 (2) they provide halogen through fixation
 (3) they provide sodium through fixation
 (4) they provide nitrogen through fixation
 (5) Both (1) and (3)

Q.3. Where according to the passage farmers continue to be at?

- (1) the mercy of nature (2) markets
 (3) pests (4) government policies
 (5) All of the above

Q.4. What happens when prices of food crops go up according to the passage?

- (1) the Central government swings into action
 (2) clamping down on exports
 (3) bringing in zero-duty imports
 (4) imposing stocking and storage limits
 (5) All of the above

Q.5. Choose the most suitable title for the given passage?

- (1) Enhancing the production
 (2) Unshackle Indian agriculture
 (3) Loan waiver to farmers
 (4) Yet another reaction to policy-induced indebtedness
 (5) Advantage of high prices

Q.6. Which of the following is not true according to the passage?

- (1) The nationwide policies of procuring wheat and rice have proved harmful to health.
 (2) The nationwide policies of procuring wheat and rice have proved harmful to nutrition.
 (3) The nationwide policies of procuring wheat and rice have proved harmful to environment.
 (4) Coarse cereals, the staple of most rural folk, were largely ignored by the public distribution system.
 (5) Coarse cereals are not only now being introduced in the midday meal schemes.

Q.7. Choose the word which is most nearly the OPPOSITE in meaning as the word printed in bold as used in the passage.

ENHANCE

- (1) subtle (2) increase
 (3) diminish (4) fervid
 (5) flourish

Q.8. Choose the word which is most nearly the OPPOSITE in meaning as the word printed in bold as used in the passage.

FERTILITY

- (1) flexibility (2) sterility
 (3) credibility (4) ability
 (5) nudity

Q.9. Choose the word which is most nearly the SAME in meaning as the word printed in bold as used in the passage.

MERCY

- (1) adequacy (2) clemency
 (3) cartography (4) pacifism
 (5) sadism

Q.10. Choose the word which is most nearly the SAME in meaning as the word printed in bold as used in the passage.

ADOPT

- | | |
|-------------|------------|
| (1) lend | (2) ignore |
| (3) accept | (4) allure |
| (5) entitle | |

PASSAGE - 3

Read the following passage and answers the questions given below.

Frustration is a global cancer. It has spared no country. In some countries, frustration exists because these countries are populated by 'have nots'. In other countries which are populated by 'haves'. Frustration is among them also because they do 'have' as far as India is concerned its education system is breeding more and more frustration among both students and teachers. And yet no one seems too clear about what can be done to make it more meaningful. Many reforms have been discussed length but have come to nothing for one reason or another. The authorities are now peddling the idea of autonomous colleges as a means of toning up teaching standards. They argue that by allowing certain colleges to introduce their own courses, hold seminars, and above all, to evolve their own method of assessing students, students will get a far better deal. Indeed, they make out that such colleges will have free hand in nearly every thing except granting degrees. In theory all this sounds, attractive enough. But there is little to show that the managements concerned are keen on such reforms. Even today, nothing prevents a college from inviting guest speakers on specialized subjects or holding courses in English for term vernacular students., But not a single one of those who are now clamouring for autonomy has bothered to do so. It is no secret that colleges which may be 'Freed to an extent from university control are highest : In Mumbai, for example, there is big cultural gulf between city colleges and Jordon degree of autonomy, it will only heightened this disparity.

The answer to the **vexed** problem of declining standards in higher education does not lie in encouraging the growth of model institutions, but in improving over all standards. This is of course easier said than done, since more and more young people are seeking degrees. The only solution, however unpalatable it may sound, is drastically to reduce the number of those who are admitted to colleges. Even though there is political pressure on many state governments to build new colleges and to reserve more seats for backward clases, it will be sheer **folly** to expand such facilities recklessly without giving any thought to the quality of education imparted. If admissions are made far more selective, it will automatically reduce the number of entrants. This should apply particularly to new colleges, many of which are little more than degree factories. Only then can the authorities hope to bring down

the teacher-student ratio to manageable proportions. What is more, teachers should be given refresher courses every summer vacation to brush up their knowledge. Besides, if college managements increase the library budget it will help both staff and students a great deal. At the same time, however, it will be unfair to deny college education to thousands of young men and women unless employers stop insisting on degrees even for clerical jobs. For a start, why can't the Government disqualify graduates from securing certain jobs say, Class III and IV posts ? Once the degrees are delinked from jobs, at least in some important departments, it will make many young people think twice before joining college.

- Q.1.** The author's chief concern seems to be-
- (1) Frustration among students.
 - (2) Spread of college education.
 - (3) Standard of education.
 - (4) Autonomy to colleges.
 - (5) Delinking of degrees.
- Q.2.** The author's attitude is-
- (1) Cynical
 - (2) Optimistic
 - (3) Critical
 - (4) Conservative
 - (5) Constructive
- Q.3.** What according to the passage, would be the result of granting autonomy to some colleges?
- (1) The teacher student ratio will come down.
 - (2) Disparity between city and suburban colleges will increase.
 - (3) Colleges will multiply.
 - (4) Some colleges would start selling degrees.
 - (5) All of the above.
- Q.4.** Which of the following is the most significant feature of the scheme of autonomous colleges, according to the passage ?
- (1) They can introduce new courses.
 - (2) They can hold seminars.
 - (3) They can evolve their method of assessment.
 - (4) They can award degrees.
 - (5) They can make admissions without restrictions.
- Q.5.** To which of the following does the author give precedence?
- (1) Increasing library facilities.
 - (2) Holding refresher courses for teachers.
 - (3) Abolishing reservation for backward classes.
 - (4) Stop opening of new colleges.
 - (5) Instituting entrance examinations.
- Q.6.** Where has the author slipped while making suggestions ?
- (1) The teacher-student ratio be brought down.

- (2) Improvement should not be restricted to select institutions.
- (3) College teachers need refresher courses.
- (4) Political pressures should be withstood.
- (5) None of these
- Q.7.** Frustration in the world is a result of which of the following?
- (a) Large number of 'Haves'
 (b) Large number of 'Have-nots'.
 (c) Cancerous cells.
- (1) Only A (2) Only B
 (3) Only C (4) A and B only
 (5) None of these
- Q.8.** Which of the following is the main difficulty according to the passage, in the way of improving standards?
- (1) Paucity of library facilities.
 (2) Paucity of Funds.
 (3) Ever increasing number of young men wanting degrees.
 (4) Grant of autonomy to colleges.
 (5) Absence of refresher courses.
- Q.9.** Give one synonym for the word 'Vexed'.
- (1) Annoyed (2) Recurring
 (3) Unresolvable (4) Complex
 (5) Dangerous
- Q.10.** Give an antonym for the word 'folly'.
- (1) Right (2) Exact (3) Mistake
 (4) Action (5) Wisdom

PASSAGE - 4

Read the following passage and answers the questions given below.

The President of the USA, Barack Hussain Obama will be on his **maiden** visit to India. That a President of the USA is visiting India in his first term, within the first 24 months of his tenure, undoubtedly denotes the position India occupies in the American foreign policy calculus. It is also an indicator that the relationship between the world's two largest democracies is on a strong **footing**. India and United states politically and economically play a significant role in global arena .While the US is the world's strongest democracy, India is the largest. Similarly, while the US is the world's largest economy, India is the second fastest growing major economy. The US is India's largest export destination and also one of the leading foreign investors in India. Further, with the Indian economy estimated to grow to 90% of the US economy by 2050. The growing Indo -US relationship will be a **decisive** force shaping the contours of the world economy in 21 century.

In a move to further improve economic relations, both

countries had two rounds of exploratory talks in the first half of the 2008 on the proposed **Bilateral** Investment Treaty, and decided to start formal negotiations soon. The **proposed** agreement would enable certification of Indian aviation and aeronautic products by the US authorities. Further more India and US will also be soon signing the Totalization agreement to promote Indo-US cooperation on social security. The agreement will be between the US social security administration and the Indian Ministry of Overseas Indian Affairs. India with more than one billion citizens is often **characterized** as a **nascent** major power and 'Natural Partner' of the United States one, that many analysts view as a potential counter weight to China's growing clout.

- Q.1.** Which of the following can be inferred from the passage?
- (1) India and China will also be soon signing the Totalisation Agreement.
 (2) The visit of the president denotes the position India occupies in American foreign policy calculus.
 (3) The U.S. is India's largest export destination and also one of the leading foreign investors in India.
 (4) Both 2 and 3
 (5) None of these
- Q.2.** Which of the following statement(s) is/are **NOT TRUE** in context to the passage for the country 'India'?
- (1) India is the fastest growing major economy.
 (2) India is the largest demoratic country.
 (3) India is characterized as a nascent major power of the U.S.
 (4) India is the second fastest growing major economy.
 (5) Both 1 and 4
- Q.3.** Which of the following statement(s) is/are TRUE in context to the passage?
- (1) The United States plays a significant role in global arena but not India.
 (2) The President of the U.S.A. is visiting India in his first term within the first 24 months of his tenure.
 (3) The United States is the World's strongest democracy and India is the largest.
 (4) All 1, 2 and 3
 (5) Both 2 and 3
- Q.4-7.** Choose the word which is most nearly the **SAME** in meaning as the word printed in **bold** as used in the passage.
- Q.4.** **Nascent**

- (1) Existing (2) Latest
(3) Recent (4) New
(5) Blossoming
- Q.5. Maiden**
(1) Latest (2) First
(3) Last (4) Recent
(5) Foremost
- Q.6. Proposed**
(1) Calculated (2) Considered
(3) Purpose (4) Envisage
(5) Designed
- Q.7. Footing**
(1) Angle (2) View
(3) Walk (4) Structure
(5) Period
- Q.8-10.** Choose the word which is most nearly the **OPPOSITE** in meaning as the word printed in **bold** as used in the passage.
- Q.8. Characterized**
(1) Confused (2) Portray
(3) Felt (4) Wanted
(5) Expected
- Q.9. Decisive**
(1) Particular (2) Little
(3) Big (4) Trivial
(5) Important
- Q.10. Bilateral**
(1) Same (2) Unilateral two parties
(3) Lucrative (4) Different
(5) Fruitful

PASSAGE - 5

Read the following passage and answers the questions given below.

Globalisation has emerged as one of the most frequently used term of which there is no universally acceptable definition. Worldwide opinions are divided both in support and opposition of it. Globalisation is derived from the term "global" which implies covering the globe. Thus, globalisation means something which covers or relates the whole world instead of being confined to a particular country. With the development of modern science and technology, whole world has been closely united as a global village. What happens in one country has its impact on others. We are using the term internationalism as a political process. This process highlights increasing political, social, economic and cultural relations among various nations of the world. Now globalisation is advocated as a process aimed at integrating the whole world system. It implies the integration of a

nation's economy with the world economic system.

Globalisation means different things to different people. Economists consider it as a step towards a fully integrated world market. Some political scientists view it as a march away from the conventionally defined concept of the state. The sovereignty of the state is challenged with the emergence of non-governmental power players in the world order. Globalisation is not an event, rather a process which originated with the liberalisation and privatisation of the economic sectors. It aims for the establishment of a borderless world.

Nations having socialistic economic system and mixed economy failed to achieve targeted economic growth. In 1980s, public sectors faced loss due to bureaucratic inefficiency, red-tapism, political interference, corruption and irresponsibility of the managing authority. Where there is 'monopoly' there is inefficiency due to lack of competition. Public sectors thus, failed to produce profitable results and created massive financial loss. There was price rise, capital crunch, lack of technical know-how and slow pace in economic growth. The situation demanded Soviet Russia to initiate economic reforms through "Perestroika". More or less, India faced the same situation. To overcome the situation, Rao government adopted the new economic policy of liberalisation and privatisation.

Before 1970s, industrially developed western countries faced economic crisis. Economic depression lowered down the profit of big industries. Instead of depending on their own market, the entrepreneurs wanted to expand their business in other countries of the world. While these western companies were in search of market in different parts of the world, socialistic states wanted them in the privatisation process of public sectors. Undeveloped third world countries also realized the need of foreign capital and technical knowhow for their economic growth. The process of economic liberalisation began as a precondition of globalisation. Thus, capital, technical knowledge, labour, profit, managerial skill etc. move from one nation to another cutting across the territorial limitation with the primary goal of expanding trade and business.

Globalisation, as a negative process, stands for the abolition of protective economic policies which were previously adopted in the national interest. Governments had created trade barriers by increasing the rate of tariff and through the imposition of restrictions on import of foreign goods. Globalisation stands for the elimination of such negative barriers for the free flow of goods and capital. Positively speaking, globalisation encourages free world trade, free enterprise and market forces. It advocates for the process of integrating the domestic economy with the world economy through increased collaborations among the entrepreneurs. In this process, they can have access to more capital flows, technical knowhow, cheaper imports and larger export

markets. India became independent as one of the poorest countries of the world. The British colonial rule had destroyed the self-sufficient agrarian economy.

Q.1. What do you understand by the term globalisation as mentioned in the passage?

- (1) It means the policy or practice of restructuring or reforming the economic and political system.
- (2) It means the provision of capital for a company, or the conversion of income or assets into capital.
- (3) It means a general statement or concept obtained by inference from specific cases.
- (4) It means something which covers or relates the whole world instead of being confined to a particular country.
- (5) It means the changing of something from private to state ownership or control. the organization of a nation of the basis of communism.

Q.2. What does the term internationalism as a political process highlight?

- (A) It highlights a process by which an individual or group comes to adopt increasingly extreme political, social, or religious ideals and aspirations that reject or undermine the status quo or undermine contemporary ideas and expressions of freedom of choice.
- (B) It highlights increasing political, social, economic and cultural relations among various nations of the world.
- (C) It highlights the stage of human social development and organization which is considered most advanced.

- (1) Only (A) (2) Only (B)
- (3) Only (A) and (B) (4) Only (B) and (C)
- (5) All (A),(B) and (C)

Q.3. Which of the following statements is/are true according to the passage?

- (A) The sovereignty of the state is challenged with the emergence of non-governmental power players in the world order.
- (B) Globalisation is not an event, rather a process which originated with the liberalisation and privatisation of the economic sectors.
- (C) Globalisation aims for the establishment of a borderless world.
- (D) Nations having socialistic economic system and mixed economy failed to achieve targeted economic growth.

- (1) Only (A) (2) Only (B)
- (3) Both (A) and (B) (4) Both (B) and (C)
- (5) All (A),(B),(C) and (D)

Q.4. Why did public sectors face the loss in 1980s?

- (A) Because of bureaucratic inefficiency and red-tapism.
- (B) Because of political interference and corruption.
- (C) Because of irresponsibility of the managing authority.

- (1) Only (A) (2) Only (B)
- (3) Only (A) and (B) (4) Only (B) and (C)
- (5) All (A),(B) and (C)

Q.5. What did then government do to overcome the situation, as per the given passage?

- (A) The government adopted the new economic policy of liberalisation and privatisation.
- (B) The government adopted the economic liberalisation that began as a precondition of globalisation.
- (C) The government created the trade barriers.

- (1) Only (A) (2) Only (B)
- (3) Only (C) (4) Only (A) and (B)
- (5) Only (B) and (C)

Q.6. What does Globalisation, as a negative process, stand for?

- (A) It stands for lack of technical know-how and slow pace in economic growth.
- (B) It stands for the situation demanded by Soviet Russia to initiate economic reforms through "Perestroika".
- (C) It stands for the abolition of protective economic policies which were previously adopted in the national interest.

- (1) Only (A) (2) Only (B)
- (3) Only (C) (4) Only (A) and (B)
- (5) All (A), (B) and (C)

Q.7. What does the word 'Globalisation' encourage as mentioned in the passage?

- (A) Globalisation encourages free world trade.
- (B) Globalisation encourages free enterprise and market forces.
- (C) Globalisation encourages the process of integrating the domestic economy with the world economy.

- (1) Only (A) (2) Only (B)
- (3) Only (C) (4) Only (A) and (B)
- (5) All (A), (B) and (C)

Q.8. Which of the following statements is/are Not true in context of the passage?

- (4) An introspective theory of Indian constitution.
- (5) None of the above.

Read the following passage carefully and answer the questions given below it.

Q5-6. The market system is driven by supply and demand. Let's take bread. People want more bread, meaning the demand for bread is high. This demand means you can charge more for bread, so you can make more money on average by changing wheat into bread than grinding that same wheat into flour. More people start making bread and, after a few production cycles, there is so much bread in the market that prices plummet. Meanwhile, the price of flour has been increasing as the supply shrinks, so more producers buy up wheat for the purpose of making flour – and on and on.

This extreme and simplified example does encapsulate the wonderful balancing act that is supply and demand. The market is generally much more responsive in real life, and true supply shocks are

rare – at least ones caused by the market are rare. On a basic level, supply and demand helps explain why last year's hit product is half the price the following year.

- Q.5. Which of the following is the author least likely to agree with?
- (1) Demand betokens an immense hike in the need of any object.
 - (2) Once the market is excessively stocked, an ascent in the prices of the items takes place.
 - (3) People are obligated to pay more for a particular item in case of demand goes up.
 - (4) Both A & B
 - (5) Both A & C
- Q.6. The word “encapsulate” in the passage is farthest in meaning to:
- (1) Summarize
 - (2) Put in a nutshell
 - (3) Abridge
 - (4) Expand
 - (5) Control

EXPLANATION

PASSAGE 1

- Q.1.(4)
- Q.2.(4)
- Q.3.(5)
- Q.4.(4)
- Q.5.(3)
- Q.6.(1)
- Q.7.(2)
- Q.8.(4)
- Q.9.(4)
- Q.10.(2)

PASSAGE 2

- Q.1.(1) **Hint:** Answer lies in the beginning of the fourth paragraph.
- Q.2.(4) **Hint:** Answer lies in the beginning of the third paragraph.
- Q.3.(5) **Hint:** Answer lies at last of the third paragraph.
- Q.4.(5) **Hint:** Answer lies in the first paragraph.
- Q.5.(2) Q.6.(5)
- Q.7.(3) **For other options**
Fervid(Adj)- passionate
- Q.8.(2) Q.9.(2)
- Q.10.(3) **For other options**
Allure(V)-attract

PASSAGE 3

- Q.1.(3)
- Q.2.(5)
- Q.3.(2)
- Q.4.(3)
- Q.5.(4)
- Q.6.(4)
- Q.7.(4)
- Q.8.(3)
- Q.9.(4)
- Q.10.(5)

PASSAGE 4

- Q.1.(4)
- Q.2.(1)
- Q.3.(5)
- Q.4.(5)
- Q.5.(2)
- Q.6.(2)
- Q.7.(1)
- Q.8.(1)
- Q.9.(4)
- Q.10.(2)

PASSAGE 5

- Q.1.(4) Answer lies in the beginning of the first paragraph.
- Q.2.(2) Answer lies at last of the first paragraph.
- Q.3.(5) Answer lies in the beginning of the second paragraph.
- Q.4.(5) Answer lies in the beginning of the third paragraph.
- Q.5.(1) Answer lies at last of the third paragraph.
- Q.6.(3) Answer lies in the beginning of the fourth paragraph.
- Q.7.(4) Answer lies in the mid of the fourth paragraph.
- Q.8.(5)

PASSAGE 6

- Q.1.(4) The answer can be inferred by understanding the second paragraph.
- Q.2.(2) By understanding the whole passage, the answer can be inferred.
- Q.3.(2) By reading and understanding the complete passage, it can be clearly understood that the whole passage is describing the various cultures, religions and ideologies present in India.
- Q.4.(3) In this passages, the author tries to justify to support the Indian constitution, present the factors and tell you why he feels something is better.
- Q.5.(5) By understanding the first paragraph, the answer can be inferred.
- Q.6.(4)

CHAPTER

16

FILL IN THE BLANKS



Scan the QR code to get video of this chapter.

For most of the govt. exams 'Fill in the Blanks' is one of the most important topics in English language section, from which you can score more marks easily. To answer these questions, you must have very good Vocabulary of English words and basic knowledge of grammar as well.

- To **read the sentence in the question very carefully** is very important to solve such questions. Most of the times, clues about the word needed to fill in the blank – a name, a date or a fact – can be easily derived from the meaning of the sentence itself.
- To keep serious attention to **grammar related clues** is one of the important tools, for example, if the article, "a" comes before the blank, then it is understood that the answer must begin with a consonant. Such grammatical clues can greatly help in deciding the answers.
- You must understand the logical structure of a sentence and pay attention to what the question needs.
- It is very essential to **understand the context** of the sentence. While reading the given sentence, you must try to infer the tone of the missing word.
- In some of the fill in the blank questions, you are supposed to fill more than one blank. In such cases you need to use the **elimination method**.
- In some of the questions your knowledge and understanding of idioms and phrases in English Language are tested. Hence, be sure to have a good skill of such idioms/phrases.
- Be ensured that the **meaning of the sentence is intact**. As you place the suitable option, do check that the sentence expresses a plausible meaning.
- In case you are stuck between two or more options, you can go for the **hit & trial method** – one by one place each of the suitable options in place of the missing word in the sentence. The option which gives you the likely meaning to the sentence would probably be the correct answer.
- It is very important **not to spend a lot of time** on single question. If you are not able to spot the correct answer after various efforts, leave the question.
- Each word expresses two things: a definition and a connotation. A connotation is a positive, negative, or neutral feeling that is implied by or associated with a word.

Keep Practicing & Keep Learning

EXERCISE

EXERCISE- 1

Choose the most appropriate option among (A), (B) and (C) which completes the sentence and makes it meaningfully correct.

- Q.1.** Last night critics said that by raising the question Facebook ran the risk of appearing to _____ is a criminal offence.
 (A) condoned such activity, which
 (B) condone such activity, who
 (C) condone such activity, that
 (1) Only (B) (2) Only (C)
 (3) Both (A) and (B) (4) Both (B) and (C)
 (5) None of them
- Q.2.** GAIL owns a petrochemical plant in Uttar Pradesh, which _____ the marketing unit to either IOC or BPCL.
 (A) could be sell along with
 (B) could be sold along with
 (C) could being sold along with
 (1) Only (B) (2) Only (C)
 (3) Both (A) and (B) (4) Both (B) and (C)
 (5) None of them
- Q.3.** Italy faces a hung parliament after populist parties surged in a general election characterized by anger over _____.
 (A) migrating and a stuttering economy
 (B) migration and stutter economy
 (C) migration and a stuttering economies
 (1) Only (B) (2) Only (C)
 (3) Both (A) and (B) (4) Both (B) and (C)
 (5) None of them
- Q.4.** The two populist parties showed that the wave of anti-system voting in Europe, _____ sparked Brexit, has triumphed in Italy.
 (A) who many observers believe
 (B) which much observers believe
 (C) which many observers believe
 (1) Only (B) (2) Only (C)
 (3) Both (A) and (B) (4) Both (B) and (C)
 (5) None of them
- Q.5.** The company had earlier resisted the split on the grounds that its gas marketing and transmission businesses operate at arm's length and, hence, _____.
 (A) do not needed to be separated
 (B) do not need to be separated
 (C) do not need to be segregated
- (1) Only (B) (2) Only (C)
 (3) Both (A) and (B) (4) Both (B) and (C)
 (5) None of them
- Q.6.** Higher education attainment _____, to our economy and to individuals.
 (A) is more importance than ever
 (B) is more much important then ever
 (C) is much more important than ever
 (1) Only A (2) Both A and C
 (3) Only C (4) Both A and B
 (5) None of them
- Q.7.** Many of the institutions targeted _____ need-based aid, and have committed to do even more through programs like the American Talent Initiative.
 (A) already spent significance amounts at
 (B) already spend significant amounts on
 (C) spend significant amounts earlier on
 (1) Only A (2) Both A and C
 (3) Only C (4) Both B and C
 (5) None of them
- Q.8.** Just consider the effect of the legislation on India's long-term _____.
 (A) economic growth and competitiveness
 (B) economic surge and competitiveness
 (C) economical growth and competitiveness
 (1) Only A (2) Both A and C
 (3) Only C (4) Both A and B
 (5) None of them
- Q.9.** What's the common factor _____ avoidable tragedies?
 (A) in nearly every one of these
 (B) in near every one of these
 (C) in nearly every one of they
 (1) Only A (2) Both A and C
 (3) Only C (4) Both A and B
 (5) None of them
- Q.10.** The National Rifle Association _____ of these free-for-all markets, and Congress isn't willing to address the issue.
 (A) continues to oppose any federal regulation
 (B) maintains to disapprove any federal regulation
 (C) continues to opposite any federal regulation
 (1) Only A (2) Both A and C
 (3) Only C (4) Both A and B
 (5) None of them

EXERCISE- 2

Fill in the blanks in the following sentences with the most appropriate word from among those given words in options.

- Q.1.** Samples were collected and sent to _____ for testing.
 (1) schools (2) jewellery
 (3) library (4) laboratories
 (5) research
- Q.2.** There are a large number of reasons which _____ people to buy gold coins during Dhanteras.
 (1) hinder (2) discourages
 (3) foster (4) priority
 (5) motivate
- Q.3.** The forest department grants permission for _____ monkeys.
 (1) capturing (2) diverting
 (3) guide (4) caught
 (5) attract
- Q.4.** The professors of the college consider students their _____ and respect their views.
 (1) equals (2) enemies
 (3) rivalry (4) friendship
 (5) colleague
- Q.5.** The festival season brings _____ good cheer in the market.
 (1) over (2) in
 (3) at (4) from
 (5) for
- Q.6.** He likes spending money on _____ property.
 (1) sold (2) speculate
 (3) worth (4) buying
 (5) manipulate
- Q.7.** People prefer performing puja in _____ style.
 (1) Artificial (2) traditional
 (3) orthodox (4) show (5) uniqueness
- Q.8.** He _____ his car outside the shop.
 (1) Parked (2) throwing
 (3) burn (4) stoppage
 (5) vandalizing
- Q.9.** If you drink too much, it will _____ your judgement.
 (1) impede (2) impair
 (3) impose (4) impel
 (5) improve

- Q.10.** The Managing Director treated the employees to a _____ lunch at an expensive hotel.

- (1) Precious (2) Thriving
 (3) Studpendous (4) Magnanimous
 (5) Sumptuous

EXERCISE- 3

Fill in the blanks in the following sentences with the most appropriate word from among those given words in options.

- Q.1.** _____ I not informed you about this, you would have missed the examination.
 (1) If (2) Provided
 (3) Unless (4) Had
 (5) Have
- Q.2.** The most encouraging fact is that the technology is spreading _____ the country and reaching villages and small towns.
 (1) from (2) far
 (3) among (4) over
 (5) across
- Q.3.** My teacher is one of the best teachers _____.
 (1) Who I know (2) Which I know
 (3) I had know (4) I know
 (5) that I know
- Q.4.** His _____ contribution to the relief fund was appreciated by his family.
 (1) negligible (2) noteworthy
 (3) spontaneous (4) generous
 (5) meagre
- Q.5.** If only he _____ told us the truth in the first place, things wouldn't have gone wrong .
 (1) has (2) would have
 (3) had (4) should have
 (5) could have
- Q.6.** The neighbour grabbed the girl, and rolled her on the road and _____ the flames.
 (1) smothered (2) extinguished
 (3) burn out (4) fizz
 (5) move in
- Q.7.** Sometimes the greatest inventions _____ an idea of starting simplicity.
 (1) stumble (2) hinge upon
 (3) starves without (4) lacks
 (5) moved on

- Q.8.** On dark night, Darvesh _____ passing by a day well.
 (1) wasn't (2) happened to be
 (3) discovered in (4) found to
 (5) would not
- Q.9.** Sam asked me to keep his secret _____.
 (1) secret (2) in myself
 (3) amongst us (4) between us
 (5) among them
- Q.10.** It was _____ weather that she had ever experienced.
 (1) cold (2) the worst
 (3) good (4) bad
 (5) better
- Q.7.** An employment advertisement shouldthe number of vacancies.
 (1) provide (2) declare
 (3) contain (4) specify
 (5) focus
- Q.8.** The family gave father a gold watch on the of his fifteenth birthday.
 (1) time (2) event
 (3) occasion (4) celebration
 (5) rational
- Q.9.** The passengers were afraid but the captain them that there was no danger.
 (1) promised (2) advised
 (3) assured (4) counselled
 (5) provided
- Q.10.** It's very kind of you to to speak at the meeting.
 (1) comply (2) agree
 (3) accept (4) concur
 (5) delivered

EXERCISE- 4

Fill in the blanks in the following sentences with the most appropriate word from among those given words in options.

- Q.1.** The government is confident that the standard of living will begin to again soon.
 (1) rise (2) lift
 (3) flourish (4) revive
 (5) specific
- Q.2.** On second reading his poems strike us as singularly of sublime emotions.
 (1) attributive (2) significative
 (3) symptomatic (4) evocative
 (5) movement
- Q.3.** Health is too important to be
 (1) neglected (2) discarded
 (3) despised (4) detested
 (5) tell
- Q.4.** Even a glance will reveal the mystery.
 (1) crude (2) cursory
 (3) critical (4) curious
 (5) prefer
- Q.5.** Like any other country India has its share of superstitions.
 (1) abundant (2) fair
 (3) proper (4) peculiar
 (5) proportion
- Q.6.** Hindus believe that from the cycle of birth and rebirth can be attained only by good deeds.
 (1) bondage (2) deliverance
 (3) delivery (4) retirement
 (5) renewal

EXERCISE- 5

Fill in the blanks in the following sentences with the most appropriate word from among those given words in options.

- Q.1.** The primary purpose of modern weapons is to prevent a particular course of action by a specific threat.
 (1) deterrent (2) prognostic
 (3) minatory (4) hegemony
 (5) unbelievably
- Q.2.** As for the free world, trade with Cuba as been taking place on a modest scale despite the opposition of the United States.
 (1) casual (2) independent
 (3) clandestine (4) overt
 (5) urge
- Q.3.** The basic structure of the living cell is a problem whose can be judged by reference to the difficult exploration of the structure of the atom.
 (1) importance (2) universality
 (3) complexity (4) antiquity
 (5) clarity
- Q.4.** The endless battle to modernise the structure of work rules on the nation's railroads appears destined to reach the showdown stage with a strike at one minute after midnight tonight.

- (1) anemic (2) impracticable (1) capacity (2) ongoing
 (3) archaic (4) streamlined (3) tendency (4) potential
 (5) markedly (5) serious
- Q.5.** Cyprus is still not economically viable, though..... important, it is militarily weak in its own right.
 (1) necessarily (2) strategically
 (3) scarcely (4) independently
 (5) cruelly
- Q.6.** He's gone through a He is not at all the man he was when he was a combat officer.
 (1) metamorphosis (2) crisis
 (3) frustration (4) surveillance
 (5) Examination
- Q.7.** It was Jacob Grimm who transformed philology from an study in to an exact science.
 (1) abstruse (2) alleged
 (3) esoteric (4) errant
 (5) crucial
- Q.8.** As the waves rose and the ship tossed, many of the passengers felt.....
 (1) lethargic (2) subdued
 (3) tremulous (4) queasy
 (5) uneasily
- Q.9.** Although advertising men often complain that their industry is hemmed in by government regulations, the fact remains that a/an attitude toward Madison Avenue continues to exist in this country.
 (1) laissez faire (2) savoir faire
 (3) bete noire (4) idee fixe
 (5) allusion
- Q.10.** The knockout wallop travelled only seven or eight inches and, admittedly, did not look like much. But boxing experts, and scientists, will attest that punches that travel more than a foot lose much of their initial force,
 (1) nuclear (2) biological
 (3) electronic (4) kinetic
 (5) successful
- Q.2.** I. India's economic rise since 1991 has ____ in a sharp rise in resource needs, from petroleum products to power and infrastructure.
 II. Regular trips back to her motherland have ____ in her first book My Sweet Dreamland.
 (1) transformed (2) resulted
 (3) transcribed (4) translated
 (5) brought
- Q.3.** I. Nehru may have had ____ for Akbar and the great Mughals' faith in religious tolerance, but Nehru's single-minded emulation of Asoka left no room for Akbar's own heroic attempt to foster religious coexistence.
 II. I have always had the greatest ____ for him.
 (1) admiration (2) contempt
 (3) good will (4) love
 (5) perception
- Q.4.** I. The Empowered Group of Ministers on telecom is ____ to meet on Friday.
 II. No new talks are ____.
 (1) fixed (2) going
 (3) scheduled (4) discussing
 (5) sure
- Q.5.** I. Buyers can look for deals ____ a variety of product ranges.
 II. The wind pushed her hair ____ her face.
 (1) in (2) among
 (3) on (4) about
 (5) across
- Q.6.** The Prime Minister ____ the jump in India's ranking as historic and said it was a ____ of all-round and multi-sectoral reform push.
 (1) hailed, result
 (2) accepted, representation
 (3) acclaimed, cause
 (4) rejected, evolution
 (5) declined, consequence
- Q.7.** The panel has decided to have a thorough ____ at electoral reforms, delay in appointment of judges and the problems in the public grievance ____ mechanism.
 (1) attention, satisfaction
 (2) examination, elimination
 (3) study, reforms

EXERCISE- 6

Fill in the blanks in the following sentences with the most appropriate option.

- Q.1.** I. For a country with one of the largest reserves of natural resources in the world, the transformational ____ of India's resources sector is immense.
 II. We are aware of the ____ problem and have taken every precaution.

- (4) focus, solution
(5) look, redressal
- Q.8.** Avigorous Nort-East monsoon _____ to intensity over Tamil Nadu and Puducherry, _____ heavy to very heavy rain at a few places and extremely heavy rain in isolated places.
(1) rose, giving
(2) increased, dropping
(3) went down, showering
(4) scaled up, delivering
(5) declined, pouring
- Q.9.** A mechanical engineer _____ training, he joined Tata Steel in 1988 after _____ his management education from IIM Calcutta.
(1) in competing (2) by, completing
(3) of, doing (4) for, joining
(5) with, taking
- Q.10.**of crops was due to continuous.....
(1) Loss, draught (2) Ruin, draft
(3) Failure, drought (4) Depreciation, drift
(5) None of these
-
- EXERCISE- 7**
- In each of the following sentences there are two blank spaces. Below each sentence there are four or five pair of words denoted with numbers (1), (2), (3), (4) and (5). Find out which pair of words can be filled up in the blanks in the sentence in the same sequence to make the sentence meaningfully complete.**
- Q.1.** It is a well-known.....that the lover of the sea craves for dry land, the age-old.....to be where we are not.
(1) belief, antipathy (2) anomaly, delirious
(3) credo, inspiration (4) contention, duplicity
(5) paradox, yearning
- Q.2.** Why should a university.....the values which are supposedly basic to its functioning and give an honorary doctorate to one who has not distinguished himself in a/an manner?
(1) deflate, scholarly (2) foretell, worldly
(3) vilify, collegiate (4) abuse, doctrinaire
(5) debase, academic
- Q.3.** Such stalling tactics are.....to all fans and cannot be.....
(1) repugnant, condoned (2) anathema, ascertained
(3) injurious, explained (4) unfair, superseded
(5) understandable, countenanced
- Q.4.** The.....of democratic freedom is dialogue and the interchange of diverse ideas.
(1) deterioration, untrammelled
(2) height, restrained
(3) essence, unhampered
(4) alienation, compulsory
(5) epitome, discriminating
- Q.5.** Although there were.....circumstances in this particular violation of the law, the judge ruled that there had to be strict.....or there would be no law at all.
(1) extraordinary, complaisance
(2) specific, obedience
(3) tantalising, adherence
(4) extenuating, compliance
(5) questionable, observation
- Q.6.** In spite of all.....,when cheaters were caught, there is evidence of the of the rigid rules of external help on civil service tests.
(1) threats, encompassment
(2) surveillance, vulnerability
(3) temptation, flouting
(4) precautions, circumvention
(5) discouragement, acceptance
- Q.7.** Hungarians may grumble about the difficulty of acquiring cars, but they point quickly to a compensation: the.....look of their tree-lined avenues and the absence of exhaust fumes.
(1) calm, superfluous (2) otiose, poisonous
(3) tranquil, copious (4) anomalous, fetid
(5) uncluttered, noxious
- Q.8.** In architecture, much more than in any of the other fine arts, there is a marked time lag between the of ideas and their in the shape of completed building.
(1) settlement, fruition
(2) creation, welcoming
(3) tradition, modernization
(4) dawn, practicability
(5) emergence, application
- Q.9.** In analyzing the.....teenage population, Madison Avenue has decided that it is eminently receptive to the of advertising.
(1) proliferating, become
(2) ubiquitous, mystique
(3) diminishing, fantasy
(4) burgeoning, blandishments
(5) viable, syndrome

Q.10. No matter how the Russians are of wish to appear, they, as well as we, know that to survive it is necessary to reach agreements which may mutual sacrifices.

- (1) fatuous, necessitate
 (2) bellicose, evade
 (3) refractory, obliterate
 (4) indifferent, subsume
 (5) intransigent, entail

EXERCISE- 8

In each of the following sentences there are two blank spaces. Below each sentence there are four or five pair of words denoted with numbers (1), (2), (3), (4) and (5). Find out which word can be filled up in the blanks in the sentence in the same sequence to make the sentence meaningfully complete.

Q.1. They wanted to....all these books, but they could not find....time to do so.

- (1) cover, almost (2) pursue, necessary
 (3) dispose, some (4) read, sufficient
 (5) buy, some

Q.2. Though he is reputed for his technical....., his books were sadly.....of the works of others as he lacked originality.

- (1) advice, unconscious (2) skill, independent
 (3) knowledge, ignorant (4) expertise, derivative
 (5) dependence, indicative

Q.3. He had managed to.....several times, but was finally.....by the police.

- (1) deceive, cheated (2) defend, acquitted
 (3) escape, arrested (4) cheat, robbed
 (5) abscond, kidnapped

Q.4. The candidate'sat the polls was.....as he won with a striking margin.

- (1) claim, unrealistic (2) victory, overwhelming
 (3) image, real (4) strategy, unsuccessful
 (5) candidature, inappropriate

Q.5. In.....of international matters, there is always an element of risk in.....one might do.

- (1) view, whichever (2) many, doing
 (3) defence, wrong (4) case, whatever
 (5) spite, whatever

Q.6. We must prevent endangered wild animal species from becoming.....in order that our future generation may.....the great diversity of animal life.

- (1) rare, escape (2) outdated, know
 (3) volatile, notice (4) powerful, protect
 (5) extinct, enjoy

Q.7. We cannot....such a/an.....act of violence.

- (1) tolerate, insipid (2) consider, important
 (3) commit, magnificent (4) pardon, egregious
 (5) neglect, insignificant

Q.8. The secretary.....the society's funds,.....he was dismissed.

- (1) misplaced, soon (2) rolled, thus
 (3) pirated, therefore (4) misappropriated, so
 (5) Continued, for

Q.9. The.....words of the mother comforted thechild.

- (1) harsh, naughty (2) sweet, happy
 (3) soft, energetic (4) melodious, playful
 (5) salty, sad

Q.10. Santosh looked very happy and.....when he heard that his proposed scheme was.....by the committee.

- (1) energetic, rejected
 (2) elated, accepted
 (3) satisfied, stalled
 (4) disconsolate, approved
 (5) overwhelming, received

EXERCISE- 9

In each of the following sentences there are two blank spaces. Below each sentence there are four or five pair of words denoted with numbers (1), (2), (3), (4) and (5). Find out which pair of words can be filled up in the blanks in the sentence in the same sequence to make the sentence meaningfully complete.

Q.1. Ais a..... .

- (1) norm, standard (2) knowledge, mistake
 (3) student, school (4) doctrine, follower
 (5) thesis, superstition

Q.2. Ashade of distinction is a..... .

- (1) beautiful, vindication (2) complete, profanity
 (3) subtle, nuance (4) thorough, prejudice
 (5) entire, paradox

Q.3.flattery is known as.....

- (1) Regular, maturity
 (2) Indiscriminate, encomium
 (3) Servile, adulation
 (4) Unasked for, gratitude
 (5) Cowardly, temerity

Q.4. At some private schools, pupils are under the of a

- (1) guidance, palladium (2) tutelage, teacher
 (3) coaching, verity (4) assiduity, palladium
 (5) consensus, mentor

- Q.5.** A large.....centre is a/an.....
 (1) district, affliction (2) transport, automobile
 (3) civic, utarchy (4) shopping, emporium
 (5) educational, indignity
- Q.6.**persons are inclined to.....
 (1) Obese, corpulence
 (2) Generous, leanness
 (3) Domineering, temperance
 (4) Vacillating, determination
 (5) Cowering, effrontery
- Q.7.** Ais a temporary.....
 (1) deviation, rest (2) shambles, journey
 (3) respite, relief (4) paradox, enchantment
 (5) feint, spell
- Q.8.**language may also be termed.....
 (1) Eloquent, exiguous
 (2) Frenzied, placid
 (3) Abusive, scurrilous
 (4) Contumacious, flattering
 (5) Denunciatory, peripatetic
- Q.9.** A.....of small stones is called a.....
 (1) design, numismatist (2) collar, tiara
 (3) seller, connoisseur (4) mound, lithograph
 (5) pattern, mosaic
- Q.10.** Suzerainty is.....control over a state.
 (1) full, democratic (2) domestic, backward
 (3) central, unified (4) political, dependent
 (5) economic, federate
- (1) infallible, unexpected (2) dependable, simple
 (3) confidant, fanciful (4) reliable, inventive
 (5) noteworthy, fanciful
- Q.3.** Athletes have so perfected their techniques in track and field events that the becomes before record books can be published.
 (1) announcement, public
 (2) meet, official
 (3) time, authentic
 (4) fantastic, common place
 (5) result, universal
- Q.4.** Like the part of an iceberg, much of what is really interesting in the capital is not.....
 (1) inner, known (2) submerged, visible
 (3) greater, dangerous (4) upper, viable
 (5) lower, penetrable
- Q.5.** Hence the word sophistry has an unfavourable and means arguing deceitfully, attempting to turn a poor case into a good one by means of clever but..... reasoning.
 (1) denotation, ingenuous
 (2) meaning, ingenious
 (3) connotation, specious
 (4) significance, vague
 (5) impact, cogent
- Q.6.** He warned the workers against the anti-social policies, which he declared wouldrather than.....the plight of the common people.
 (1) rescue, destroy
 (2) encourage, defy
 (3) aggravate, alleviate
 (4) empower, improve
 (5) protract, inhibit

EXERCISE- 10

In each of the following sentences there are two blank spaces. Below each sentence there are four or five pair of words denoted with numbers (1), (2), (3), (4) and (5). Find out which pair of words can be filled up in the blanks in the sentence in the same sequence to make the sentence meaningfully complete.

- Q.1.** To encourage colonial peoples in their aspirations to attain independence before it isproved that a.....state will evolve instead of anarchy is unforgivable.
 (1) unchanged, formidable
 (2) certainty, sympathetic
 (3) succinctly, redoubtable
 (4) incontrovertibly, viable
 (5) unequivocally, mobile
- Q.2.** Human memory is not.....especially on happenings.

EXERCISE- 11

Q.1-5. In the following sentences there are two blank spaces and five pair of words have been denoted in the table match the suitable pair. Find out which pair of words can be filled in the blanks in order to make a meaningful sentence.

- Q.1.** The students were asked to _____ and then exhale forcefully into a testing device to check their lung _____.

Column 1	Column 2
A. join	D. power
B. focus	E. capacity
C. inhale	F. part

- (1) A-E (2) B-E (3) C-D (4) A-F (5) C-E

Q.2. Japan was among the first countries to _____ its vehicle manufacturers to do end-of-life _____ of their merchandise.

Column 1	Column 2
A. mandate	D. recycling
B. force	E. convert
C. panache	F. flamboyant

- (1) A-E (2) B-E
(3) C-D (4) A-D
(5) C-E

Q.3. High-altitude areas in Jammu _____ the season's first heavy snowfall which led to closure of the Mughal Road, the alternate link _____ Kashmir and rest of the country, for vehicular traffic.

Column 1	Column 2
A. witnessed	D. during
B. observed	E. nearly
C. spotted	F. between

- (1) A-E (2) B-E
(3) C-D (4) A-F
(5) C-E

Q.4. The NIA has _____ a case in connection with the killing of RSS leader nearly a month after the government decided to hand over the _____ to the central probe agency.

Column 1	Column 2
A. lodged	D. analysis
B. reported	E. investigation
C. registered	F. inspection

- (1) A-E (2) B-E
(3) C-D (4) A-F
(5) C-E

Q.5. A survey conducted by Heal foundation _____ that a majority of people think it is the whole and sole responsibility of the government to _____ the air.

Column 1	Column 2
A. thought	D. purify
B. planned	E. immaculate
C. suggested	F. clean

- (1) A-E (2) B-E
(3) C-F (4) A-F
(5) C-E

EXERCISE- 12

Q.1-5. In the following questions, two sentences are given with two blanks and against them two pair of same words (A) & (B) but in different order are given in each option, Choose the correct option of which both the words of each pair can be filled in the blanks respectively and complete both the sentences meaningfully.

Q.1. (A) The Gita tries to _____ the individual's attention towards a sincere examination of the worth of one's goals and desires by using the most valuable gift 'the _____' to analyze and see things in proper perspective.

(B) It is foolish to _____ into life seeking goals that only leave one stressful and dissatisfied, for desires that remain unfulfilled are the main _____ of sorrow and problems in life.

- (1) A- plunge, intellect B- plunge, redirect,
(2) A- redirect, intellect B- plunge, cause
(3) A- plunge, redirect B- cause, intellect
(4) A- redirect, cause B- plunge, intellect,
(5) No pair is correct

Q.2. (A) Current history, which looks episodic, is the _____ stages of a very long-term policy moving internationally, but _____ only in the long perspective of time.

(B) We need not confine the basic elements of _____ thoughts to modern times, especially when we _____ the roles and status of women in our own modern societies.

- (1) A- primitive, contemplate
B- culminating, visible
(2) A- culminating, visible
B- primitive, contemplate
(3) A- contemplate, visible
B- primitive, culminating
(4) A- culminating, contemplate
B- primitive, visible
(5) No pair is correct

Q.3. (A) If one attains mystical insight by divine intervention, it is likely to _____ in a closed system of thought, meaning a system that claims to _____ all the necessary knowledge for proper conduct of life.

- (B) Happiness has _____ something that can be monitored and measured, including by our behavior, use of social media and bodily _____ such as pulse rate and facial expressions.
- (1) A- become, possess B- ensue, indicators
 (2) A- ensue, indicators B- become possess
 (3) A- ensue, possess B- become, indicators
 (4) A- possess, ensue B- indicators, become
 (5) No pair is correct
- Q.4.** (A) Our huge problem with plastic is the result of a permissive legal framework that has _____ the uncontrolled rise of plastic pollution, despite clear _____ of the harm it causes to local communities and the world's oceans.
- (B) Economists have _____ most of the 20th century ignoring psychology, positive or otherwise but today there is a great deal of _____ on how happiness can shape global economies on a smaller scale.
- (1) A- evidence, emphasis
 B- legitimized, depleted
 (2) A- legitimized, emphasis
 B- depleted, evidence
 (3) A- depleted, evidence
 B- emphasis, legitimized
 (4) A- legitimized, evidence
 B- depleted, emphasis
 (5) No pair is correct
- Q.5.** (A) Encouraging individuals to _____ more will never solve the problem of a massive production of single-use plastic that should have been _____ in the first place.
- (B) Scientists have long recognized that plastics _____ slowly, if at all, and pose multiple _____ to wildlife through entanglement and consumption.
- (1) A- biodegrade, avoided B- recycle, threats
 (2) A- recycle, avoided B- threats ,biodegrade
 (3) A- recycle, avoided B- biodegrade, threats
 (4) A- threats, avoided B- recycle, biodegrade
 (5) No pair is correct.
-
- EXERCISE- 13**
-
- Q.1-5. In the following questions, two sentences with blanks have been given. These sentences are followed by five alternatives. Choose the one which fits into both the sentences:-**
- Q.1.** I. Meteorological conditions have slightly improved causing _____ of pollutants but the air quality might deteriorate with dense fog engulfing the capital which may degrade the air quality.
 II. The company broke the law when it decided for _____ of hazardous waste into the ocean.
- (1) Spread (2) Accumulation
 (3) Dissemination (4) Divergence
 (5) Dispersion
- Q.2.** I. There are movies which we should watch with kids to _____ and inspire in them virtues and humanitarian ethics.
 II. With his efforts, he has brought political and judiciary action that _____ media in favor of the most deprived section of the society.
- (1) Refine (2) Sensitize
 (3) Petrify (4) Pacify
 (5) Benumbed
- Q.3.** I. There will be a 'boomerang effect' on regulation with more _____ policy to compensate for the current weak regulation.
 II. The Government needs to be more _____ for the security measures concerned so far in the country.
- (1) Stringent (2) Mild
 (3) Pliant (4) Liberal
 (5) Sensitive
- Q.4.** I. Rural distress, farm discontent, and "arrogance of power" are being cited as reasons for the ruling party's impending _____ in Chhattisgarh.
 II. The views expressed by the orator, it was called a _____ by the critics.
- (1) Tumultuous (2) Debacle
 (3) Debonair (4) Ignominy
 (5) Ubiquity
- Q.5.** I. We should go into the details on why there was a/an _____ which forced him to take this ultimate decision of resignation.
 II. The political parties have reached a/an _____ in the present situation.
- (1) Implausible (2) Impasse
 (3) Breakthrough (4) Plight
 (5) Standstill

EXPLANATION

EXERCISE 1

- Q.1.(2)** Option (2) condone such activity, that
- Q.2.(1)** Option (1) could be + v3
- Q.3.(5)** Option (5) migration and a stuttering economy
- Q.4.(2)** Option (2) which many observers believe, observers are countable noun, so plural verb is used.
- Q.5.(4)** Both (B) and (C), because both follow the correct grammatical structure.
- Q.6.(3)**
- Q.7.(4)**
- Q.8.(4)**
- Q.9.(1)**
- Q.10.(4)**

EXERCISE 2

- Q.1.(4)** laboratories - a room or building used for scientific research.
- Q.2.(5) For other options:**
hinder - to make it difficult for somebody to do something.
foster - to encourage something to develop.
- Q.3.(1)** capture - to catch a person or an animal as a prisoner.
For other options:
diverting - entertaining and amusing.
- Q.4.(1) For other options:**
rivalry - a state in which two people are competing for the same thing.
- Q.5.(2)**
- Q.6.(4) For other options:**
speculate - to buy property or goods hoping to make a profit when you see them but at a risk.
- Q.7.(2)** traditional - being part of the beliefs, customs.
For other options:
orthodox - following closely the traditional beliefs and practices of a religion.
- Q.8.(1) For other options:**
vandalizing - to damage something, especially public property, deliberately and for no good reason.
- Q.9.(2)** Impair - to damage something or make something worse.

For other options:

- impede - to delay or stop the progress of something.
- Impose - to force somebody to have to deal with something difficult.
- Impel - if an idea or feeling impels you to do something.
eg. He felt impelled to investigate further.
- Q.10.(5)** sumptuous - very expensive and looking very impressive.
For other options :
thriving- becoming successful, strong, healthy.
stupendous - extremely large or impressive.
magnanimous - Kind, generous and forgiving.

EXERCISE 3

- | | | |
|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| Q.1.(4) | Q.2.(5) | Q.3.(5) |
|----------------|----------------|----------------|
- Q.4.(4)** For other options :
Spontaneous - not planned but done because you suddenly want to do it.
meagre - small in quantity and poor in quality.
- Q.5.(3)**
- Q.6.(2)** extinguish - to make a fire stop burning or a light stop shining.
For other options :
smothered - to kill somebody by covering their face so that they cannot breathe.
Eg. He smothered the baby with a pillow.
fizz- the small bubbles of gas in a liquid.
- Q.7.(2)** hinge upon - to depend on something completely.
For other options :
stumble - to hit your foot against something while you are walking or running.

- | | | |
|----------------|----------------|-----------------|
| Q.8.(2) | Q.9.(4) | Q.10.(2) |
|----------------|----------------|-----------------|

EXERCISE 4

- Q.1.(1)** For other options :
flourish - to develop quickly and be successful or common.
revive- to become, or to make somebody/ something become strong again.
- Q.2.(1)** attributive - (attribute :- feature, character) used before a noun to describe it.
For other options :

significative - implied, elusive.
 symptomatic - being a sign of an illness or a problem.
 evocative - making you think of or remember a strong image or feeling.

Q.3.(1) For other options :
 discarded - to get rid of something that you no longer want or need.
 despised - disliked and have no respect.

Q.4.(2) cursory - done quickly and without giving enough attention to details.

Q.5.(2) For other options :
 peculiar- strange or unusual

Q.6.(2) deliverance - the state of being rescued from danger, evil or pain.
 For other options :
 bondage - the state of being a slave or prisoner.

Q.7.(4)

Q.8.(3) For other options :
 rational - based on reason rather than emotions.

Q.9.(3) **Q.10.(2)**

EXERCISE 5

Q.1.(1) deterrent
 Eg. hopefully his punishment will act as a deterrent to.
 For other options :
 prognostic - (prognosis) an opinion, based on medical experience.
 minatory- threatening
 hegemony - control by one country, organisation etc. over other countries etc. within a particular group.

Q.2.(4) overt-done in an open way and not secretly.
 For other options :
 clandestine - done secretly or kept secret.

Q.3.(3) **For other options:**
 antiquity - The ancient past.
 Eg. The statue was brought to Rome in antiquity.

Q.4.(3) archaic - very old - fashioned.
For other options:
 streamlined - To give something a smooth even shape so that it can move quickly and easily through air or water.

Q.5.(2) strategically - (adv.) (Strategic - done as a part of a plan that is meant to achieve a particular purpose.)

Q.6.(1) metamorphosis - a process in which somebody or something changes completely into something different.

For other options:

surveillance - The act of carefully watching a person suspected of a crime.

Q.7.(1) esoteric - very unusual; understood or liked by only a small number of people.

For other options:

abstruse - difficult to understand.

Q.8.(4) queasy - likely to vomit

Eg. I started to feel queasy as soon as the boat left the harbour.

For other options:

lethargic-lacking in energy.

subdued - unusually quiet or unhappy.

tremulous - Eg. He watched her tremulous hand reach for the teacup.

Q.9.(1) laissez faire - if a government is laissez faire, it does not have many laws and rules which control economy.

For other options:

savoir faire - The ability to do and say the right thing in any social situation.

bete noire - a person or thing that you particularly dislike or that annoys you.

Q.10.(4) Kinetic-involving or producing movement.

EXERCISE 6

Q.1.(4) **Q.2.(2)** **Q.3.(1)**

Q.4.(3) **Q.5.(5)** **Q.6.(1)**

Q.7.(5) **Q.8.(4)** **Q.9.(2)**

Q.10.(3)

EXERCISE 7

Q.1.(5) paradox - A situation or statement which seems impossible or is difficult to understand.

yearning - desiring very strongly, especially something that you cannot have.

For other options:

antipathy - strong dislike, opposition or anger.

anomaly - a person or thing that is different from what is usual.

delirious - unable to think or speak clearly because of fever, excitement or mental confusion.

Credo - a set of beliefs

contention - angry disagreement between people.

Q.2.(5) debase - to make something or somebody less valuable or respected.

For other options:

foretell - to know or say what will happen in the future.

vilify - to say or write unpleasant things about something or somebody so that other people will have a low opinion of them.

doctrinaire - strictly following a theory in all circumstances.

Q.3.(1) repugnant - making you feel strong dislike or disgust.

condoned - to accept behaviour that is morally wrong.

For other options:

anathema - a thing or an idea which you hate, because it is the opposite of what you believe.

superseded - to take the place of something that is considered to be old fashioned

countenanced - to support something or agree to something happening.

Q.4.(3) essence - The most important quality or feature of something.

unhampered - it is opposite of hamper.

hamper means to prevent somebody from.

doing and achieving something.

For other options:

untrammelled - not restricted or limited.

Deterioration - to become worse.

restrained - restricted

alienation - make somebody feel that they do not belong in a particular group.

epitome - a perfect example of something.

Q.5.(4) Extenuating - showing reasons why a wrong or illegal act, should be judged less seriously or excused.

compliance - The practice of obeying rules or requests made by people in authority.

For other options:

compliance - ready to accept other people's actions and opinions.

tantalising - to make a person want something that they can not have.

Adherence - The act of behaving according to a particular rule.

Q.6.(4) Precautions - something that is done in advance in order to prevent problems or to avoid danger.

circumvention - to find way of avoiding a difficulty.

For other options:

encompassment - to include a large number

surveillance - The act of carefully watching a person suspected of a crime.

vulnerability - weak and easily hurt physically or emotionally.

Temptation - The desire to do or have something that you know is bad or wrong.

Flouting - to show that you have no respect for a law etc.

Q.7.(5) Uncluttered - not containing too many objects, details or unnecessary items.

Noxious - poisonous or harmful.

For other options:

Superfluous - more than you need or want.

Otiose - having no useful purpose.

Tranquil - quiet and peaceful.

anomalous - different from what is normal or expected.

fetid - smelling very unpleasant.

Q.8.(5) emergence : to start to exist.

application - practical use of something.

dawn - The time of day when light first appears.

For other options :

Fruition - The successful result of a plan.

Q.9.(4) Burgeoning - to begin to grow or develop rapidly,

Blandishments - pleasant things that you say to somebody.

For other options:

Proliferating - Increasing rapidly

Ubiquitous - seeming to be everywhere.

Mystique - The quality of being mysterious or secret that makes somebody seem interesting.

diminishing-To become smaller, weaker etc.

fantasy - a pleasant situation that you imagine but that is unlikely to happen.

viable - that can be done.

syndrome - a set of physical conditions that show you have a particular disease.

Q.10.(4) indifferent - having or showing no interest in somebody/something.

subsume - to include something in a particular group.

For other options:

intransigent - unwilling to change their opinions or behaviour in a way that would be helpful to others.

bellicose-having or showing a desire to argue.

evade - to escape from somebody/something.

refractory - difficult to work

obliterate - To wipe out

fatuous - Foolish or silly.

EXERCISE 8

Q.1.(4) For other options:

Pursue - to do something or try to achieve something over a period of time.

Q.2.(4) expertise - Expert knowledge or skill in a particular subject, activity or job.

Q.3.(3) For other options:

acquitted-To decide and state officially in court that somebody is not guilty of a crime.

For other options:

abscond - to escape from a place that you are not allowed to leave without permission.

Q.4.(2)

Q.5.(4) For other options:

Spite - a feeling of wanting to hurt or upset somebody.

Q.6.(5) For other options:

Volatile - changing easily from one mood to another.

Q.7.(4) egregious - extremely bad.

For other options:

Insipid - to demand that something happens or that somebody agrees to do something.

Q.8.(4) For other options:

pirated - copied and used or sold somebody's work or a product without permission and without having the right to do so.

Q.9.(4)

Q.10.(2) elated - very happy and excited because of something good that has happened or will happen.

For other options:

stalled - to stop suddenly because of a lack of power or speed.

Eg. Discussions have once again stalled.

disconsolate - very unhappy and disappointed.

EXERCISE 9

Q.1.(1)

Q.2.(3) subtle - not very noticeable or obvious.

For other options:

profanity - behaviour that shows a lack of respect for God or holy things.

Q.3.(3) Servile - wanting too much to please somebody and obey them.

adulation - admiration and praise.

For other options:

encomium - a speech or piece of writing that praises somebody or something highly. temerity - extremely confident behaviour that people are likely to consider rude.

Q.4.(2) tutelage - the state of being protected or controlled by another person, organization or country.

For other options:

palladium - a chemical element.

verity - a belief or principle about life that is accepted as true.

assiduity (noun)-working very hard and taking great care that everything is done as well as it can be.

Q.5.(4)

Q.6.(1) corpulence (noun)-people say 'corpulent' to avoid saying 'fat'.

Q.7.(3) respite-a short delay allowed before something difficult or unpleasant must be done.

feint - to confuse your opponent by making them think you are going to do one thing when you are really going to do something else.

Q.8.(3) scurrilous - very rude and insulting.

For other options:

contumacious-lacking respect for authority.
peripatetic - going from place to place.

Q.9.(5) For other options:

numismatist - a person who collects or studies coins or medals.

connoisseur - an expert on matters involving the judgement of beauty, quality or skill.

lithograph- a picture printed by lithography.

Q.10.(4) For other option

federate- to unit under a central government or organisation while keeping some local control.

EXERCISE 10**Q.1.(4) For other option**

Unequivocally (adj)- expressing your opinion or intention very clearly and firmly.

Q.2.(1) Infallible- never wrong, never making mistake.

For other option :

Confidant- a person that you trust and who you talk to about private or secret things.

Q.3.(5) Q.4.(2)**Q.5.(3) Connotation- an idea suggested by a word in addition to its main meaning.**

Specious-seeming right or true but actually wrong or false.

For other options :

denotation- the act of naming something with a word.

ingenuous- honest, innocent and willing to trust people.

ingenious- having a lot of clever new ideas and good at inventing things.

Cogent- strongly and clearly expressed in a way that influences what people believe.

Q.6.(3)**EXERCISE 11****Q.1.(5) For other options:**

Inhale (v)- breathe in (air, gas, smoke, etc.)

Q.2.(4) For other options:

Panache (n)- flamboyance, confidence

Flamboyant (adj.)- exuberant, confident

Q.3.(4) For other options:

Spot (v)- allow (an advantage) to (someone) in a game or sport.

Q.4.(5) For other options:

Lodged (Adj.)- (of a crop) flattened by wind or rain.

e.g. - in lodged crops there is rapid leaf decay

Q.5.(3) For other options:

Immaculate (adj.)- clean, spotless

EXERCISE 12**Q.1.(2) For other options:**

Intellect (n): a person's mental powers.

Plunge (v): fall suddenly and uncontrollably.

Q.2.(2) For other options:

Primitive (adj.): having been in existence for a very long time.

Culminate (v): reach a climax or point of highest development.

Contemplate (v): look thoughtfully

Q.3.(3) For other options:

Ensue (v): happen or occur as a result.

Q.4.(4) For other options:

Deplete (v): consume, spend

Legitimize (v): allow, grant

Q.5.(3)**EXERCISE 13****Q.1.(5) For other options:**

Dispersion (n): throwing or relieving something into large or wide area.

Q.2.(2) For other options:

Petrify (v)- terrify

Pacify (v)- calm, appease

Benumb (v)- to make inactive especially by cold.

Q.3.(1) For other options:

Pliant (adj.)- easily influenced or directed

Q.4.(2) Debacle (n)- a complete failure, fiasco

For other options:

Tumultuous(adj.)- excited, confused

Debonair(adj.)- an attractive, confident man

Ubiquity(n) – being very common

Ignominy(n)- humiliation

Q.5.(2) Impasse(n)- deadlock, no progress possible

Plight(n) – a dangerous, difficult situation.

PHRASE REPLACEMENT



Scan the QR code to get video of this chapter.

Sentence correction questions are designed to test a candidate's ability to identify written English that is grammatically-correct. Each question will begin with sentences, parts of which have been underlined. You will then be presented with 5 different answer choices presenting alternative ways of stating the underlined portion of the text.

The correct answer will have all of the following 3 characteristics:

1. No grammatical mistakes
2. Correct sentence structure
3. The meaning of the sentence should not change.

The strategies that can be used to attempt these questions are :-

(1) Look out for multiple errors:-

A sentence might contain more than one error. A common fallacy that test-takers fall into is to find one error and then quickly choose the answer that corrects that mistake, without considering whether there are other errors in the sentence that an alternative answer choice might also address.

(2) Look out the error in the underlined text only and always start with the Subject/Verb.

Do begin by identifying the main subject and the predicate verb. The subject is the noun that is doing the action of the sentence. It may not always be the first noun you see in the sentence. The predicate verb is the main action of the sentence that is being done by the subject. There could be many verbs in the sentence, so don't be fooled!

(3) Employ process of elimination wherever possible.

The easiest way to use process of elimination in sentence correction questions is simply to eliminate any answer choice that is itself grammatically incorrect. A candidate can also eliminate any choice that alters the intended meaning of the sentence.

(4) Do not worry about spelling or capitalization errors.

The test writers do not test for these two errors.

(5) Before you select your answer, re-read the whole sentence. Check to make sure the meaning is unambiguous and that it's clear, despite its length.

(6) Read the entire sentence the second time, inserting your selected answer choice. We have found this to be a very powerful tip for dealing with sentence correction questions. It can keep you away from making careless mistakes that would harm your score.

(7) Don't forget about the logic of the sentence.

When down to those last two options, plug each one back into the sentence and see which one makes more sense. Check for clear and logical modification.

Grammar Tested on Sentence Correction

There are several grammatical areas that come up frequently on Sentence Correction items:

- ✗ verb/tenses
- ✗ subject/verb agreement
- ✗ modifiers

(Note:-Modifiers are words, phrase, or clauses that provide description in sentences. Modifiers, breathe life into sentences and can be adjective, adjective clauses, adverbs, adverb clauses, infinitive phrases, participle phrases and prepositional phrases .)

- ✗ comparisons .
- ✗ pronoun usage
- ✗ idioms
- ✗ clarity

The last two aren't really rules, and they can be the most complicated. For that reason, they should be among your last priorities.

Keep Practicing & Keep Learning

EXERCISE

EXERCISE- 1

In each of the following questions, a phrase is bold in the sentence and you have to choose the option among (A), (B) and (C) whichever is most appropriate for the sentence given below.

- Q.1.** Having completed the physical examination, **the tonsils were found to be diseased.**
 (A) the tonsils were found to be diseased
 (B) a tonsils, were finding to disease
 (C) the tonsils were finding to being diseased
 (1) Only A (2) Both A and C
 (3) Only B (4) Both A and B
 (5) None of them
- Q.2.** All rounders in any cricket team, in actuality, **these are normally** difficult to discover.
 (A) them are normally (B) these are normal
 (C) they are normally
 (1) Only A (2) Both A and C
 (3) Only C (4) Both A and B
 (5) None of them
- Q.3.** **In the attempt to destroy them with completeness,** the Indian team has launched the coordinated attack on the opposing team.
 (A) In the attempt to destroy them with completeness
 (B) In attempting to destroying them completely
 (C) In an attempt to destroy them completely
 (1) Only A (2) Both A and C
 (3) Only C (4) Both A and B
 (5) None of them
- Q.4.** The response to the challenge is to make the gains of globalisation more visible and **its transient downsides politically less** painful. Trade leaders gathered in Buenos Aires can ill-afford to lose sight of this imperative.
 (A) their transient downsides politically less
 (B) their transient downsides politically less
 (C) its transient downsides political less
 (1) Only A (2) Only B
 (3) Only C (4) None of the above
 (5) No correction required
- Q.5.** Lending credence to such scepticism is the lukewarm stance the U.S. has adopted towards the WTO over the past year, suggesting that the Ministerial meet should **servicing as a forum for reflection rather than** to shape substantive agreements.
 (A) serve as a forum for reflect rather than
 (B) serve as a forum for reflection rather then
 (C) serve as a forum for reflection rather than
 (1) Only A (2) Only B
 (3) Only C (4) None of the above
 (5) No correction required
- Q.6.** If your non-verbal behaviour is timid and weak, even the strongest performance review **may not translate be into** a promotion.
 (A) may not translating into
 (B) may not translate into
 (C) may not be translate into
 (1) Only A (2) Only B
 (3) Only C (4) None of the above
 (5) No correction required
- Q.7.** Since there is a lot of awkwardness around disability, people from the mainstream community have developed terminology **to make it more comfortable for them.**
 (A) to made them more comfortable for them
 (B) to make it more comfort for them
 (C) to make it more comfortable for it
 (1) Only A (2) Only B
 (3) Only C (4) None of the above
 (5) No correction required
- Q.8.** The media hype around companies that **publicize its initiatives makes** it seem like there is a lot happening. But we have barely made a dent.
 (A) publicizes their initiative makes
 (B) publicize their initiatives makes
 (C) publicize their initiatives make
 (1) Only A (2) Only B
 (3) Only C (4) None of the above
 (5) No correction required
- Q.9.** Product teams **come together at the beginning and** end of every week, to jointly outline and reflect on the week's goals and challenges.
 (A) come together on the beginning and
 (B) come together at the begin and
 (C) come togetherness at the beginning and

- (1) Only (A) (2) Only (B)
 (3) Only (C) (4) None of the above
 (5) No correction required
- Q.10.** It's important to have the body language of a winner—and you can practise it, though **it tend to be innate rather** than a learned gesture.
 (A) it tends to be innate rather
 (B) it tends to being innate rather
 (C) it tend to be innate whether
 (1) Only (A) (2) Only (B)
 (3) Only (C) (4) None of the above
 (5) No correction required
- Q.11.** The study found that when blind athletes won, **they would raise their hands** to the sky in the classic expression of pride.
 (A) they would raising their hands
 (B) they would raise its hands
 (C) they would be raise their hands
 (1) Only (A) (2) Only (B)
 (3) Only (C) (4) None of the above
 (5) No correction required
- Q.12.** Notable among the proposals trade ministers **will be consider are those relating to new** rules on farm subsidies, the elimination of support for unsustainable fisheries, and the regulation of e-commerce.
 (A) will consider are those relating to new
 (B) will considering are those relating to new
 (C) will consider are them relates to new
 (1) Only (A) (2) Only (B)
 (3) Only (C) (4) None of the above
 (5) No correction required
- Q.13.** The two countries see the news as a prerequisite to address the prevailing imbalance in the Agreement on Agriculture, **which unfairly benefits developed countries**.
 (A) which unfair benefits developed countries
 (B) which unfairly benefit developed countries
 (C) which unfairly benefits developed country
 (1) Only (A) (2) Only (B)
 (3) Only (C) (4) None of the above
 (5) No correction required

EXERCISE- 2

In each of the following questions, choose the correct phrase from the options below. If 'No correction' is required choose (5) as the answer.

- Q.1.** Among his many good qualities, that I remember is his honesty
 (1) All of his (2) Some of the
 (3) only of his (4) one of his
 (5) No correction required
- Q.2.** The organization has agreed to shift the conference at some place convenience to all participants
 (1) any of the place convenient
 (2) at places convenient
 (3) from a place of convenience
 (4) to a place convenient
 (5) No correction required
- Q.3.** As compared to last year there has been a sharp rise in interest rates.
 (1) sharper rise of (2) as sharp as rise
 (3) sharp rises in (4) sharply rising
 (5) No correction required.
- Q.4.** A twenty first century economy cannot be holding hostage by power cuts nor travel on nineteenth century roads.
 (1) could not be held (2) cannot be held
 (3) would not held (4) can neither be held
 (5) No correction required
- Q.5.** When you returned to branch office you must enter all the relevant details in the ledger stored in this cupboard
 (1) return (2) returning
 (3) on returning (4) while returning
 (5) No correction required
- Q.6.** He listened to my objections patiently and then explained which he had taken such step.
 (1) how he had took (2) why he had taken
 (3) what he had taken (4) why he has taken
 (5) No correction required

EXERCISE- 3

In each of the following questions, choose the correct phrase from the options below. If 'No correction' is required choose (5) as the answer.

- Q.1.** He is in judicial custody in connection to a multi-crore scam.
 (1) on connection at
 (2) In connection with
 (3) into connection around

- (4) around connection for
(5) No correction required
- Q.2.** It prompted the bench of judges to **sought for there** classification from CBI.
(1) Seek further (2) Sought further
(3) Seeks far (4) Seek farther
(5) No correction required
- Q.3.** India needs to plan to **safeguarded the environment**.
(1) Safeguard the environmental
(2) Safeguard's the environment
(3) Safeguard the environment
(4) Safeguarding the environment
(5) No correction required
- Q.4.** He has been given the honorary title **lastly held** by his father.
(1) recent holding (2) one held
(3) recently hold (4) last held
(5) No correction required
- Q.5.** All eight-men were sentenced to **rigorous imprisonment**.
(1) For rigorously imprision
(2) At rigorous imprisonment
(3) About rigorous imprision
(4) With rigorously imprisonment
(5) No correction required
- Q.6.** There was a total failure of the administration to **acted on time**.
(1) Act in time (2) Acts on timely
(3) Act on time (4) Acted within time
(5) No correction required
- Q.7.** He has a collection of photographs **captures the essence** of Bhutan.
(1) Essential capture
(2) Capturing the essence
(3) Captures essence
(4) Captured the essence
(5) No correction required
- Q.8.** His IQ was **assessed to become** the highest among his fellow students.
(1) assessed to becomes
(2) assessed to becoming
(3) assessed to became
(4) assessed upto be
(5) No correction required
- Q.9.** It was fascinating **seeing that** how classes could form without anyone organizing anything.
(1) seeing how that (2) for seeing when
(3) on see that (4) to see that
(5) No correction required.
- Q.10.** The RBI **is doing** the correct thing by asking the banks to fund the self-help groups directly.
(1) was doing (2) have doing
(3) is done (4) has done
(5) No correction required.

EXERCISE- 4

In each of the following questions, choose the correct phrase from the options below. If 'No correction' is required choose (5) as the answer.

- Q.1.** They can **joint hands with** builders who are developing residential properties.
(1) joined hands to (2) join hands
(3) join hands with (4) joining hands along
(5) No correction required
- Q.2.** Nothing was charged for those who **took part in** the event.
(1) take part of (2) taken parts with
(3) takes parted with (4) took part into
(5) No correction required
- Q.3.** More people will become **keen too opt** for a home loan.
(1) keen to opt (2) keen of opt
(3) keen at opting (4) keen by opted
(5) No correction required
- Q.4.** The story **revolves round** two small town girls.
(1) revolve circling (2) revolved about
(3) revolve under (4) revolves around
(5) No correction required
- Q.5.** The player was **find guilty** of match fixing.
(1) finds guilty (2) find guilt
(3) found guilty (4) found guilt
(5) No correction required
- Q.6.** If the present trend continues the cost of a good personal computer system even **can be lower from Rs. 10,000 soon**.
(1) Can be lowest up to Rs. 10,000 soon.

- (2) Can be as low as Rs. 10,000 soon
 (3) Could be lower to Rs. 10,000 immediately
 (4) Will be as lower as Rs. 10,000 soon
 (5) No correction required
- Q.7.** Other countries **eradicated** this disease ten years ago.
 (1) have eradicated (2) will eradicate
 (3) had eradicated (4) will be eradicated
 (5) No correction required
- Q.8.** Resolutions must **be introducing quickly to repeal** the outdated laws.
 (1) Be introducing to quick repeal
 (2) have to be introduced to quick repealing.
 (3) Be quickly introduced to repeal.
 (4) Be quick introducing to repeal
 (5) No correction required
- Q.9.** Though his actions **were severe criticism**, he didn't lose his temper.
 (1) were severely criticised
 (2) were at severely criticising
 (3) Had severely criticised
 (4) Had severe criticised
 (5) No correction required
- Q.10.** She always behaves **as if she has not** care at all about my feelings.
 (1) As though she will not (2) As if she did not
 (3) As far as she doesn't (4) Like if she does not
 (5) No correction required

EXERCISE- 5

In each of the following questions, choose the correct phrase from the options below. If 'No correction' is required choose (5) as the answer.

- Q.1.** Solar energy is **been used to** provide light to people.
 (1) have being used to (2) be used to
 (3) being used to (4) be using to
 (5) No correction required
- Q.2.** Two more projects will be **taking up** by the government soon.
 (1) took up (2) takes up
 (3) take up (4) taken up
 (5) No correction required

- Q.3.** CBDT had expanded its investigative branch **too deal with** the flood of information coming form foreign countries.
 (1) to deal with (2) to dealt with
 (3) had deals with (4) have deal with
 (5) No correction required
- Q.4.** India shot down a **petrol plane belong** to Pakistan Navy.
 (1) petrol plane belong
 (2) patrol plane belonging
 (3) patrol planes belonging
 (4) petrol plane belonged
 (5) No correction required
- Q.5.** More policemen **will be deployed** for the security of the foreign minister.
 (1) will have deploy
 (2) have deployment
 (3) will be deploy
 (4) will have deployed
 (5) No correction required

EXERCISE- 6

Q1-5. In each of the following questions, a part of the sentence is highlighted. Below are given alternatives to the highlighted part which may improve the sentence. Choose the correct alternative. In case no improvement is needed, option 'E' is the answer.

- Q.1.** The members of the department **has a visual analog scale when they ask the patients and the caregivers to rate its behaviour, tasks they can** do and their state of mind.
 (1) have a visual analog scale when they ask the patients and the caregivers to rate their behaviour, tasks they can
 (2) has a visual analog scale where it ask the patients and the caregivers to rate its behaviour, tasks they can
 (3) have a visual analog scale where they ask the patients and the caregivers to rate their behaviour, tasks they can
 (4) has a visual analog scale which they ask the patients and the caregivers to rate their behaviour, tasks it can
 (5) No correction required

Q.2. The international team behind **the unprecedented space survey said that its discovery literally sheds new light on some of the Universe's deepest secrets, including the physics of black holes** and how clusters of galaxies evolve.

- (1) the unprecedented space survey said that their discovery literally shed new light on some of the Universe's deep secrets, including the physics of black holes
- (2) the unprecedented space survey said that its discovery literally shed new light on some of the Universe's deepest secret, including the physics of black holes
- (3) the unprecedented space survey said that their discovery literally shed new light on some of the Universe's deepest secrets, including the physics of black holes
- (4) the unprecedented space survey said their discovery literally shed new light on some of the Universe's deepest secrets, including the physics of black holes
- (5) No correction required

Q.3. More than two hundred astronomers from various countries **were involved in the study, which used radio astronomy to look at a segment of sky over the northern hemisphere, and found different previously unseen light** sources thought to be distant galaxies.

- (1) were involving in the study, which used radio astronomy to look at a segment of sky over the northern hemisphere, and found different previous unseen light
- (2) were involved in the study, which were used radio astronomy to look at a segment of sky over the northern hemisphere, and found different previously unseen lights
- (3) were involved in the study, which used radio astronomy to look into a segment of sky over the northern hemisphere, and founded different previously unseen light
- (4) were involving in the study, which use radio astronomy to look at a segment of sky over the northern hemisphere, and found different previous unseen light
- (5) No correction required

Q.4. **The discovery of the new light sources may also helped scientists better understand the behaviour of one of space most enigmatic phenomenon.**

- (1) The discovery of the new light sources may also help scientists better understand the behave of one of space's more enigmatic phenomena.
- (2) The discovery of the new light sources may also help scientists better understand the behaviour of one of space's most enigmatic phenomena.
- (3) The discovery of the new light sources may also help scientists better understand the behaviour of one of space's most enigmatic phenomenons.
- (4) The discovery of the new light sources may also help scientists better to understand the behaviour of one of space's most enigmatic phenomenons.
- (5) No correction required

Q.5. The Hubble telescope **has producing images that leads scientists to believe there are more than hundred billion galaxies in the Universe, although many are too old and distant to be observed using** traditional detection techniques.

- (1) has produced images that lead scientists to belief there are more than hundred billion galaxies in the Universe, although many are too old and distance to be observed using
- (2) has been produced images that lead scientists to believe there is more then hundred billion galaxies in the Universe, although many are too old and distant to be observed using
- (3) has produced images that leads scientists to believe there are more then hundred billion galaxies in the Universe, although many are too old and distant to observe using
- (4) has produced images that lead scientists to believe there are more than hundred billion galaxies in the Universe, although many are too old and distant to be observed using
- (5) No correction required

EXERCISE- 7

Q.1.5. In each of the following questions, a sentence is given with a phrasal verb written in bold, Read the sentence carefully and decide if the phrasal verb is correctly mentioned as per the context of the sentence, If it is not used correctly, choose the correct one from the alternatives suggested below. In case of being correctly used, choose 'No correction required' as your answer.

Q.1. In spite of the firing 300 demonstrators succeeded in reaching the border at Chakoti, where Mr. Khan eventually agreed to **call off** the march.

- (1) Call at (2) Call away (3) Drop back (4) Drop off
 (3) Call for (4) Call out (5) No correction required.
Q.2. No country has a monopoly on bravery; great deeds of heroism are liable to **break down** in the most unexpected places.
 (1) break away (2) break out
 (3) break into (4) break up
 (5) no correction required.
Q.3. The Government buildings along the Embankment **drop away** behind us, and here I am in another world, another life.
 (1) Drop around (2) Drop in

- (5) No correction required.
Q.4. The transition back to work is easier, however, if individuals have worked previously and have skills to **fall back** .
 (1) Fall into (2) Fall back on
 (3) Fall behind (4) Fall down
 (5) No correction required.
Q.5. Although tobacco ads are prohibited companies **get around** the ban by sponsoring music shows.
 (1) Get across (2) Get along
 (3) Get at (4) Get away
 (5) No correction required.

EXPLANATION

EXERCISE 1

- Q.1.(1)**
Q.2.(3) All rounders take pronoun 'they'.
Q.3.(3) Attempt should be preceded by a vowel.
Q.4.(5)
Q.5.(3)
Q.6.(2)
Q.7.(5)
Q.8.(2)
Q.9.(5)
Q.10.(1)
Q.11.(5)
Q.12.(1)
Q.13.(5)

EXERCISE 2

- Q.1.(4)** one of his because in this sentence we are talking about only one quality from many.
Q.2.(4) to a place convenient
Q.3.(5) No correction required
Q.4.(4) can neither be held as neither is followed by nor. It's a case of conjunction
Q.5.(3) on returning
Q.6.(2) why he had taken

EXERCISE 3

- Q.1.(2)** In connection with is the suitable phrasal preposition.

- Q.2.(1)** Sought for there should be replaced with seek further that means to look further.
Q.3.(3) Safeguard the environment as 'to' always accepts the first form of verb so 3rd option.
Q.4.(4) Lastly held should be replaced with last held.
Q.5.(5) To rigorous imprisonment- No correction required.
Q.6.(3)
Q.7.(2) Capturing the essence should be the correct.
Q.8.(5) No correction required
Q.9.(4) Seeing that should be replaced by to see that.
Q.10.(4) Use 'has done'.

EXERCISE 4

- Q.1.(3)** Join hands with should be used.
Q.2.(5) No correction required
Q.3.(1) keen + to +verb 1st form
Q.4.(4) It should be "revolves around"
Q.5.(3) found - It should be the past form because the latter part of the sentence is in the past tense.
Q.6.(2) Can be lowered from Rs. 10,000 soon. Should be replaced with can be as low as Rs. 10,000 soon.
Q.7.(5) No correction required.
Q.8.(3) be+adverb+3rd form of verb + infinitive should be used.
Q.9.(1) were + adverb+verb 3rd form should be used.
Q.10.(2)

EXERCISE 5

- Q.1.(3)** is should be replaced with is being used to.

- Q.2.(4)** will always accepts future tense so it is 'be taken up'
- Q.3.(1)**
- Q.4.(2)** it should be patrol plane belonging.
- Q.5.(5)** No correction required.

EXERCISE 6

- Q.1.(3)** The members of the department have (according to 'members'- plural verb is used) a visual analog scale where (as per expression, 'where' is correct) they (according to 'members') ask the patients and the caregivers to rate their (according to 'members') behavior, tasks they (according to 'members') can do and their state of mind.
- Q.2.(3)** The international team behind the unprecedented space survey said that (conjunction is required) their (as per the expression of 'members' which 'team' gives here) discovery literally shed (past form is required) new light on some of the Universe's deepest (according to the structure of 'one of' superlative degree is required) secrets (according to the structure of 'one of' superlative degree is required), including the physics of black holes and how clusters of galaxies evolve.
- Q.3.(5)** More than two hundred astronomers from various countries were involved (passive expression is required) in the study, which used (past active expression is required- the study used) radio astronomy to look at (to simply direct the eyes towards someone or something so that it can be seen).a segment of sky over the northern hemisphere, and found (past expression of Find means 'to get') different previously (adverb is required as per verb 'unseen') unseen light (uncountable noun, can't be written in plural) sources thought to be distant galaxies.
- Q.4.(2)** The discovery of the new light sources may also help (with modals, V1 is used) scientists better understand (after 'help' bare infinitive is used, so 'to' is not to be used) the behavior (noun is required) of one of space's (expression of possession is required) most enigmatic phenomena (plural is required, which is Phenomena).
- Q.5.(5)** The Hubble telescope has produced (V3 is after 'has') images that lead (according to 'images'

plural verb is required) scientists to believe (verb is required) there are more than ('than' is used after comparative degree) hundred billion galaxies in the Universe, although many are too old and distant (adjective is needed) to be observed (passive expression is needed here) using traditional detection techniques.

EXERCISE 7

- Q.1.(5)** Call off: To cancel
Other options:
Call at: Stop somewhere briefly (ship, train, etc.)
Call away: Ask someone to leave a place.
Call for: Go somewhere to get someone.
Call out : Shout something
- Q.2.(2)** break out: To start suddenly
break away: To separate from a crowd
break down: To go out of order, cease to function
break into: To enter by force
break up: To come to an end (marriage, relationship)
- Q.3.(5)** Drop away: Become smaller, get worse.
Drop around: Visit someone, often without making an arrangement
Drop back: Move towards the back of a group
Drop off: Take something or someone to a place and leave it or them there.
- Q.4.(2)** Fall Back On = have recourse to when in difficulty.
Fall Back = retreat
Fall Behind = to not meet obligations on time
Fall Down = fall to the ground or floor
Fall In = collapse
- Q.5.(5)** Get around= to become known.
Get across = to communicate.
Get along = to have a good / friendly relationship with someone.
Get at = to reach, to access to something.
Get away = to go away from someone or something

MIS-SPELT AND INAPPROPRIATE WORDS



Scan the QR code to get video of this chapter.

Correct spelling	Incorrect spelling		
accommodate, accommodation	acomodate, accomodation	friend	freind
achieve	acheive	further	futher
across	accross	gist	jist
aggressive, aggression	agressive, agression	glamorous	glamourous
apparently	apparantly	government	goverment
appearance	appearence	guard	gaurd
argument	arguement	happened	happend
assassination	assasination	harass, harassment	harrass, harrassment
basically	basicly	honorary	honourary
beginning	begining	humorous	humourous
believe	beleive, belive	idiosyncrasy	idiosyncracy
bizarre	bizzare	immediately	immediatly
business	buisness	incidentally	incidently
calendar	calender	independent	independant
Caribbean	Carribbean	interrupt	interupt
cemetery	cemetary	irresistible	irresistable
chauffeur	chauffer	knowledge	knowlege
colleague	collegue	liaise, liaison	liase, liason
coming	comming	lollipop	lollypop
committee	commitee	millennium, millennia	millenium, millenia
completely	completly	Neanderthal	Neandertal
conscious	concious	necessary	neccessary
curiosity	curiosity	noticeable	noticable
definitely	definatly	occasion	ocassion, occassion
dilemma	dilemna	occurred, occurring	occured, occuring
disappear	dissappear	occurrence	occurance, occurence
disappoint	dissappoint	pavilion	pavillion
ecstasy	ecstasy	persistent	persistant
embarrass	embarass	pharaoh	pharoah
environment	enviroment	piece	peice
existence	existance	politician	politican
Fahrenheit	Farenheit	Portuguese	Portugese
familiar	familar	possession	posession
finally	finaly	preferred, preferring	prefered, prefering
fluorescent	florescent	propaganda	propoganda
foreign	foriegn	publicly	publically
foreseeable	forseeable	really	realy
forty	fourty	receive	recieve
forward	foward	referred, referring	refered, refering
		religious	religous
		remember	rember, remeber

resistance	resistence
sense	sence
separate	seperate
siege	seige
successful	succesful

supersede	supercede
surprise	suprise
tattoo	tatoo
tendency	tendancy
therefore	therefor
threshold	threshhold

Spell Error

Accept	:	(verb) - to receive willingly, to approve, to agree.
Except	:	(preposition or verb) - exclusion or leave out.
Ad	:	An advertisement.
Add	:	to combine, join, unite or to find a sum.
Advice	:	(noun) - suggestion or recommendation.
Advise	:	(verb) - to suggest.
Affect	:	(verb) - to change.
Effect	:	(noun) - result.
Ate	:	Past tense of verb [to eat].
Eight	:	number 8.
Buy	:	(verb) - to purchase.
By	:	next to something, by way of something.
Bye	:	Used to express farewell. Short for [goodbye].
Choose	:	(verb) to make a choice or selection.
Chose	:	past tense of the verb [to choose].
Choice	:	(noun) choosing; selection.
Cite	:	to mention something or to quote somebody as an example or proof.
Site	:	the location of an event or object. A website.
Sight	:	ability to see, a thing that can be seen.
Decent	:	kind, tolerant, respectable, modest.
Descent	:	family origins or ancestry. Also the process of coming or going down.
Dissent	:	(verb or noun) disagreement with a prevailing or official view.
Desert with	:	(verb) to leave or abandon, (noun) waterless land with no vegetation and covered sand.
Dessert	:	sweet food served after the meal.
Eat	:	to put food into the mouth, chew it and swallow it.
It	:	the thing, animal or situation which has already been mentioned.
Four	:	number 4
For	:	to indicate the object, aim, or purpose of an action or activity.
Here	:	in, at, or to this place.
Hear	:	to perceive (sound) by the ear.
Knew	:	past simple of the verb [to know].
New	:	recently created.
Know	:	(verb) to be familiar with someone or something.
Now	:	at the present time or moment.
No	:	negative reply, refusal or disagreement. use and admiration. (verb) desire to know. ities.

EXERCISE

In each exercise below some sentences with four words printed in bold type are given. These words are numbered (1), (2), (3) and (4). One of these four words printed in bold may be either wrongly spelt or inappropriate in the context of the sentence. Find out the word which is wrongly spelt or inappropriate if any. The number of that word is your answer. If all the words printed in bold are correctly spelt & also appropriate in the context of the sentence, mark (5) "All correct" as your answer.

EXERCISE- 1

- Q.1. According to a sleep **expert(1)** not everyone **kneed(2)** eight hours' sleep a **night(3)** you just need to **listen(4)** to your body. **All correct (5)**
- Q.2. Some people are very **sensitive(1)** to the **effects(2)** of caffeine and for these people it's important to **avoid(3)** **bevereges(4)** containing caffeine. **All correct (5)**
- Q.3. If you are feeling **sleepy(1)** during the day **then(2)** there is most **like(3)** an issue with the quality of sleep that you've had **during(4)** the night. **All correct (5)**
- Q.4. In the future, mobile **broadband(1)** will enable fully **automated(2)** homes, smart **parking(3)** among other consumer and industrial **applications.(4)** **All correct (5)**
- Q.5. Banks are going slow in **purchasing(1)**/ bonds ahead of the Budget as there is no **certainty(2)**/ about the **borrowing** program that(3)/ may come in **February.(4)** **All correct (5)**
- Q.6. The **Parliament** were **divided** in the **opinions** about the issue. **All correct.**
 (1) (2) (3) (4) (5)
- Q.7. The officials **maintained** that the rules **were** within the **framework** of the Indian laws. **All correct.**
 (1) (2) (3) (4) (5)
- Q.8. **Domestic** airlines are **incurring** **substantial** losses. **All correct.**
 (1) (2) (3) (4) (5)
- Q.9. **Won** **third** of the **water** in the **pool** is **still** **polluted**. **All correct.**
 (1) (2) (3) (4) (5)
- Q.10. More than **halve** the **budget** has been **spent** on **modernising** the factory. **All correct.**
 (1) (2) (3) (4) (5)

EXERCISE- 2

- Q.1. The Reserve Bank of India has **clarified (1)**/ that it won't be **interested (2)** in giving **some (3)** relaxations to banks on these **losses.(4)** **All correct (5)**
- Q.2. While there are **unlikely(1)** to be any major changes in indirect **tax(2)**/ as most of them are **beneath** the purview of(3)/ the Goods and **Services Tax Council.(4)** **All correct (5)**
- Q.3. A **schematic(1)** to make good the **difference(2)** between the minimum support price **announced(3)** by the government and the actual market price would be in **order(4).** **All Correct(5)**
- Q.4. PSBs need **systemic(1)** reform to overhaul their current decision-making structure and culture. The basic reform they need is to change their holding **structure(2)** to give them **autonomy(3)**, as well as **accountability(4)**, not a promise of no government interference. **All Correct(5)**
- Q.5. Regional **allies(1)** active in the **campaign(2)** against Islamic **extremists(3)** in the east African country have **conducted(4)** many missions too. **All Correct(5)**
- Q.6. Farmers must get **remunerative(1)** prices for **there(2)** produce. Rural power supply, rural roads and food **processing(3)** plants would be **welcome(4).** **All Correct(5)**
- Q.7. The **remuneration(1)** structure of senior bankers at PSBs must move from public sector scales to board-**determined(2)**, performance-linked, market-**comparable(3)** ones that reflect the time horizon of the risks **assumed(4).** **All Correct(5)**

- Q.8. To deal **effectively** with a **crisis** quick **decisions** are **required**. **All correct**.
 (1) (2) (3) (4) (5)
- Q.9. More than **half** the **loan** has been **spent** on **rebuilding** the factory. **All correct**.
 (1) (2) (3) (4) (5)
- Q.10. **Rising** prices of foodgrains will have an adverse **impac** on **developing** countries. **All correct**.
 (1) (2) (3) (4) (5)

EXERCISE- 3

- Q.1. Some household names are being **persued**(1) for six-figure income tax and national **insurance**(2) bills by HM Revenue & Customs on the **grounds**(3) that they were in effect BBC employees while claiming to be **freelancers**(4) **All correct** (5)
- Q.2. The **government**(1) has plans to expand the pipeline network in the country, **especial**(2) in the eastern part, in a move to increase the **consumption**(3) of the environment-**friendly**(4) fuel. **All correct** (5)
- Q.3. The idea that a large **group**(1) could **being** driven(2) westwards by **newcomers**(3) doesn't make **sense**.(4) **All correct** (5)
- Q.4. Authorities ordered **supplementary investigations** into the case leaving the **traders' families** with an
 (1) (2) (3)
uncertain wait. **All correct**
 (4) (5)
- Q.5. The company has **announced** its **entry** into the **breakfast** foods market with the **launched** of Horlicks oats.
 (1) (2) (3) (4)
All correct
 (5)
- Q.6. A government panel wants the centre to **initiate** legal **measures** to **spilt** the other backward classes into
 (1) (2) (3)
subgroups. **All correct**.
 (4) (5)
- Q.7. Airport **operators**, oil companies and **vendars** of all **imaginable** items have **massive** dues running with the
 (1) (2) (3) (4)
 company. **All correct**
 (5)
- Q.8. **When** your uncle **enquired** about your **marks** you **lied** to him. **All correct**.
 (1) (2) (3) (4) (5)
- Q.9. The **posts** were **advertised** by the planning **comission** in all the local **dailies**. **All correct**.
 (1) (2) (3) (4) (5)
- Q.10. He is **the most intelligent** boy **in** the class. **All correct**.
 (1) (2) (3) (4) (5)

EXERCISE- 4

- Q.1. By **analyzing**(1) the genomes of over 300 **individuals**(2) – many of which had been **buried**(3) with **distictive**(4) objects tying them to the Beaker Culture. **All Correct** (5)
- Q.2. There is a chance the **government**(1) may introduce a long term capital gains **taxes**(2) on equity **shares**.(3) or may remove the **dividend**(4) distribution tax. **All correct**(5)

- Q.3.** Namrata was **brought (1)** up in Bareilly, where she **began(2)** writing primarily in English then she was married **to(3)** Mr. Das at the age of 15 and **thus(4)** became Namrata Das. **All correct (5)**
- Q.4.** High **crude prices** amid the oil **crises** in Iran pose **inflationary** risks in India. **All correct**
 (1) (2) (3) (4) (5)
- Q.5.** Eastern India is **liberally endowed** with natural **resources**-deep fertile top soil, **copious** water and plentiful sunlight. **All correct**
 (1) (2) (3) (4) (5)
- Q.6.** There is no **doubt** that Civil society plays a **critical** role in India's **diverse democracy**, and its voice deserves to be heard. **All correct**
 (1) (2) (3) (4) (5)
- Q.7.** Banking and **insurance** sector companies were the **worst effected** as clerical staff in all major public sector banks and insurance companies **abstained** from work. **All correct**
 (1) (2) (3) (4) (5)
- Q.8.** Every year, equity **strategists** and **analysis** come out with their **industry-specific expectations** from the Union Budget. **All correct**
 (1) (2) (3) (4) (5)
- Q.9.** The **money policy** may add **fuel** to the **rally** in case cut off of 25-30 basis points comes through in the cash reserve ratio. **All correct**
 (1) (2) (3) (4) (5)
- Q.10.** **Exports** of several **agricultural commodities** have been facing **hurdles**. **All correct**
 (1) (2) (3) (4) (5)

EXPLANATION

EXERCISE 1

- Q.1.(2)** The correct word is 'need'.
Q.2.(4) The correct word is 'beverages'.
Q.3.(3) 'likely' is the correct word.
Q.4.(5) **All correct**
Q.5.(3) spelling error the correct word is 'certainty'.
Q.6.(5) All correct
Q.7. (4) Framework is the correct spelling.
Q.8.(4) Substantial is the correct spelling.
Q.9.(1) One third should be used.
Q.10.(1) Half is the correct spelling.

EXERCISE 2

- Q.1.(3)** use 'any' in place of 'some' because in negative sentence 'any' is used whereas in positive 'some' used.
Q.2.(3) use 'under/within' in place of 'beneath'.
 The correct phrase is 'under/within the purview' means within the scope of the influence or concerns of something.
Q.3.(1) The correct word is 'scheme'.
Q.4.(5) The correct word is 'accountability'.
Q.5.(5) All Correct
Q.6.(2) The correct word is 'their'.
Q.7.(5) The correct word is 'remuneration'.

- Q.8.(4) Required
 Q.9.(5) All correct
 Q.10.(2) Impact

EXERCISE 3

- Q.1.(1) Pursued is the correct word.
 Q.2.(2) especially is an appropriate word here.
 Q.3.(2) be is the correct word.
 Q.4.(3) 'traders' would be used to imply of the traders.
 Q.5.(4) 'launching' should be used.
 Q.6.(3) 'split' is to be used to convey the meaning 'divide'.
 Q.7.(2) 'vendors' is the correct spelling.
 Q.8.(2) Inquired is the appropriate spelling
 Q.9.(3) Commission is the appropriate spelling
 Q.10.(5) All correct.

EXERCISE 4

- Q.1.(4) Distinctive is the correct option.
 Q.2.(2) Here we need singular noun not plural, the correct term will be as 'a long term capital gains tax' because this is the compound noun having indefinite article 'a'.

- Q.3.(3) In passive voice the verb 'married' followed by 'with' when subject is female as in the sentence 'she was married to Mr. Das....' is wrong it should be 'Namrata was married with Mr. Das....' Note: no preposition is used after marry in active voice.

- Q.4.(3) The correct spelling of the word is crisis.
 Q.5.(1) The correct spelling of the word is liberally.
 Q.6.(3) The correct spelling of the word is diverse.
 Q.7.(3) Affected would be the appropriate word to be used in the sentence given above.
 Q.8.(2) Analysts should be used in place of analysis.
 Analysts- are the people who analyse.
 Analysis- is the process of assessing a certain thing, work or activity.

- Q.9.(1) Monetary would be the appropriate word [as required in the sentence].

Monetary-is used as an adjective and means connected with money, especially all the money in the country. Money- is what you earn by working or selling things, and use to buy things.

- Q.10.(5)

Keep Practicing & Keep Learning

SPOTTING SIMILAR AND DISSIMILAR WORDS



Scan the QR code to get video of this chapter.

The Synonyms and Antonyms form an integral part of the English Language. Acquaintance with vocabulary of the English language is a necessity for effective expression either in the written or in the oral form.

Synonym is nothing but the similar meaning of a particular word or its semantic relation. So, it is a word or a phrase that means the same as another word or a phrase in the same language.

Antonyms are the negative connotation of a particular word. An Antonym is a word or phrase that is opposite in meaning to a particular word or a phrase in the same language.

Synonyms are different words with almost identical or similar meanings. Words that are synonyms are said to be synonymous, and the state of being a synonym is called synonyms.

Synonyms can be any part of speech (Eg. nouns, verbs, adjectives, adverbs or preposition), as long as both members of the pair are the same part of speech. More examples of English.

Noun : "Convenience" and "comfort"

Verb : "buy" and "purchase"

Adjective : "sick" and "ill"

Adverb: "quickly" and "speedily"

Preposition: "on" and "upon"

An antonym is a word that means the opposite of another.

Example 1 : 'fat' is an antonym of 'thin'

Example 2 : The words open and closed are antonyms.

Word Synonym

Word	Synonym	Synonym
Abandon	discard	Vacate
Accord	agree	Grant
Adversity	difficulty	misfortune
Affluent	plentiful	Rich
Aggravate	annoy	infuriate
Alleviate	lighten	mitigate
Amenable	agreeable	favorable
Anguish	distress	Sorrow
Apathetic	dispirited	lifeless
Arrogant	disdainful	imperious
Astonish	confound	overwhelm
Atrocious	cruel	brutal
Augment	add	enlarge
Avoid	ignore	Shun
Awkward	graceless	Inept
Baffle	confuse	perplexing
Banal	common	Plain
Barren	desolate	Sterile
Berate	criticize	disapprove

Betray	deceive	cheat
Bias	inclination	predisposition
Bitter	acid	Sour
Blend	combine	Mix
Bliss	happiness	Joy
Bluff	boast	Feign
Bold	daring	fearless
Bonus	award	Gift
Bother	annoy	Irritate
Brief	concise	Short
Brilliant	clever	intelligent
Brisk	fast	Swift
Budget	allot	Plan
Candid	honest	truthful
Caricature	cartoon	imitation
Casual	informal	natural
Category	classification	division
Cease	desist	Stop
Chaotic	disordered	Messy
Cherish	esteem	Love

Circumvent	avoid	go around
Commemorate	celebrate	Honor
Compensate	balance	recompense
Competent	able	capable
Conceive	design	Plan
Confirmation	acknowledgement	Proof
Contradict	deny	oppose
Contribution	donation	Grant
Courteous	polite	well-mannered
Craving	desire	longing
Credulous	gullible	naive
Damp	moist	Wet
Dare	challenge	Defy
Decay	decline	Rot
Decent	honorable	Pure
Dense	filled	Packed
Designate	name	Select
Detain	hold	Keep
Disclose	announce	Reveal
Dogma	belief	View

Durable	constant	Lasting
Dwindle	abate	Diminish
Eager	earnest	Keen
Eccentric	abnormal	Idiosyncratic
Elaborate	embellish	Enhance
Emanate	arise	Radiate
Embezzle	purloin	Steal
Eminent	distinguished	Prominent
Encourage	foster	Induce
Endure	last	Persist
Essential	cultured	Learned
Essential	basic	Necessary
Estimate	guess	Predict
Evaluate	appraise	Judge
Exhaust	deplete	Empty
Exhilarated	cheerful	Zestful
Explicit	definite	Specific
Fastidious	exacting	Particular
Federation	alliance	Band
Feeble	helpless	Infirm
Fervor	intensity	Passion

Word Antonyms

Words	Antonyms List	Words	Antonyms List
happy	sad, miserable	hard	soft
harmful	harmless	hasten	dawdle
hate	love	healthy	unhealthy, ill, diseased
here	there	heavy	light
height	depth	brave	coward
hill	valley	horizontal	vertical
hinder	aid, help	honest	dishonest
humble	proud	hunger	thirst
imitation	genuine	immense	tiny, minute
imprison	free	include	exclude
increase	decrease	inhabited	uninhabited
inferior	superior	inside	outside
intelligent	unintelligent, stupid	inhale	exhale
interior	exterior, outside	interesting	uninteresting, dull

internal	external	intentional	accidental
join	separate	junior	senior
justice	injustice	king	Queen
knowledge	ignorance	laugh	cry
lawful	unlawful	lazy	industrious, energetic
earth	sky	landloar	tenant
large	little, small	last	first
lawyer	client	lecturer	student
lender	borrower	lengthen	shorten
left	right	less	more
light	dark, heavy	like	dislike, unlike
likely	unlikely	leader	follower
little	large, much, big	lofty	lowly
long	short	loud	soft/quite
loss	find, gain	low	high
loyal	disloyal	mad	sane
magnetize	demagnetize	master	servant
mature	immature	maximum	minimum
me	you	merry	mirthless, sad
minority	majority	miser	spendthrift
misunderstand	understand	narrow	wide
near	far, distant	neat	untidy
new	old	night	day
noisy	quiet	north	south
obedient	disobedient	odd	even
offer	refuse	open	shut
optimist	pessimist	out	in
parent	child	past	present
patient	impatient	peace	war
permanent	temporary	please	displease
plentiful	scarce	poetry	prose
possible	impossible	poverty	wealth
powerful	feeble, weak	polite	impolite, rude
private	public	prudent	imprudent
pretty	unsightly, ugly	pure	impure
qualified	unqualified	rapid	slow
regularly	irregularly	rich	poor
right	wrong, left	rigid	soft/flexible

rough	smooth	satisfactory	unsatisfactory
security	insecurity	scatter	collect
serious	trivial	second-hand	new
sense	nonsense	shopkeeper	customer
singular	plural	simple	complicated
thin	thick	solid	liquid
sober	drunk	speaker	listener
sour	sweet	sorrow	joy
sow	reap	stand	lie
straight	crooked	strong	weak
success	failure	sunny	cloudy
take	give	tall	short
tame	wild	teacher	pupil
thick	thin	tight	loose
top	bottom	transparent	opaque
truth	untruth	up	down
vacant	occupied	valuable	valueless
victory	defeat	virtue	vice
visible	invisible	voluntary	compulsory
vowel	consonant	wax	wane
wisdom	folly	within	outside

Keep Practicing & Keep Learning

EXERCISE**EXERCISE- 1**Identify the **synonyms** of each word.**Q.1. EXIGUOUS**

- (1) Tall (2) Large
(3) Wide (4) Scanty
(5) Broad

Q.2. RECREANCY

- (1) Recreation (2) Recuperation
(3) Bravery (4) Cowardice
(5) Obstinate

Q.3. PROSCRIBE

- (1) To nominate
(2) To be supportive of
(3) To give early warning signals
(4) Outlaw
(5) None of the above

Q.4. INGEST

- (1) Enrage (2) Invigorate
(3) To absorb (4) Burn up completely
(5) To stir up

Q.5. MONTICULE

- (1) A small river (2) A small hut
(3) A lane (4) A small hill
(5) A small plane

Q.6. COMPENDIOUS

- (1) Comprehensive (2) Illustrative
(3) Unbearable (4) Elaborate
(5) None of the above

Q.7. NADIR

- (1) Asylum (2) Heaven
(3) Depth (4) Nebulous
(5) None of the above

Q.8. SOMNAMBULISTIC

- (1) Sleep walking
(2) Ghost dancing
(3) Women's group activity
(4) Colourful scenario
(5) Over-eating

Q.9. PRIMORDIAL

- (1) Feeling of elation (2) Latest
(3) Elementary (4) Daunting
(5) None of the above

Q.10. SOMBRE

- (1) Causing sleep (2) Squalid
(3) Gloomy (4) Complacent
(5) Malicious

EXERCISE- 2Identify the **synonyms** of each word.**Q.1. CONFRONTATION**

- (1) Disapprove (2) Battle
(3) Deny (4) Disobey
(5) Criticize

Q.2. UNTIE

- (1) Attach (2) Unchain
(3) Clutter (4) Bind
(5) Fasten

Q.3. ALERT

- (1) Energetic (2) Observant
(3) Intelligent
(4) Watchful (5) Exclaim

Q.4. MOVING

- (1) Taking (2) Toying
(3) Shifting (4) Turning
(5) Running

Q.5. RECKLESS

- (1) Courageous (2) Rash
(3) Bold (4) Daring
(5) Cautious

Q.6. LAUNCH

- (1) Review (2) Begin
(3) Propel (4) Push
(5) Force

Q.7. RELIED

- (1) Emphasised (2) Depended
(3) Convinced (4) Followed
(5) Referred

- Q.8. OBTAINED**
 (1) Combined (2) Procured
 (3) Acquired (4) Conquered
 (5) Attained
- Q.9. COMMEMORATE**
 (1) Boast (2) Harmonise
 (3) Manipulate (4) Remember
 (5) Illegal
- Q.10. CONNOISSEUR**
 (1) Lover of art (2) Interpreter
 (3) Delinquent (4) Ignorant
 (5) Gallant

EXERCISE- 3

Identify the **antonym** of each word .

- Q.1. REPULSIVE**
 (1) lovely (2) mild
 (3) admirable (4) attractive
 (5) joyous
- Q.2. AMATEUR**
 (1) average (2) experienced
 (3) professional (4) skilled
 (5) appraised
- Q.3. AFFIRMED**
 (1) assert (2) attest
 (3) confirm (4) denied
 (5) swear
- Q.4. VAGUE**
 (1) clear (2) transparent
 (3) plain (4) apparent
 (5) exact
- Q.5. CASUAL**
 (1) careful (2) sincere
 (3) precise (4) flawless
 (5) specific
- Q.6. PAMPER**
 (1) scold (2) scorn
 (3) discourage (4) neglect
 (5) ignore
- Q.7. PREVENT**
 (1) facilitate (2) accelerate

- (3) allow (4) aggravate
 (5) conduct

- Q.8. AUSTERE**
 (1) luxurious (2) boisterous
 (3) exciting (4) calm
 (5) happy
- Q.9. RIGID**
 (1) soft (2) logical
 (3) sympathetic (4) flexible
 (5) stable
- Q.10. ADVERSITY**
 (1) Wealth (2) Prosperity
 (3) Luxury (4) Money
 (5) growth

EXERCISE- 4

Identify the **antonym** of each word .

- Q.1. CONFESS**
 (1) Refuse (2) Deny
 (3) Contest (4) Contend
 (5) Narrate
- Q.2. ABSOLUTE**
 (1) Deficient (2) Faulty
 (3) Limited (4) Scarce
 (5) Final
- Q.3. VALUABLE**
 (1) Invaluable (2) Worthless
 (3) Inferior (4) Lowly
 (5) Precious
- Q.4. HINDRANCE**
 (1) Aid (2) Persuasion
 (3) Cooperation (4) Agreement
 (5) Hurdle
- Q.5. ALIEN**
 (1) Native (2) Domiciled
 (3) Natural (4) Resident
 (5) International
- Q.6. GARBLE**
 (1) Enjoy (2) Rinse
 (3) Clarify (4) Accept
 (5) Stutter

Q.7. FORTITUDE

- (1) Timidity (2) Laxity
(3) Placidity (4) Ambition
(5) firm

Q.8. PERNICIOUS

- (1) Precious (2) Healing
(3) Swerving (4) Conservative
(5) Relaxed

Q.9. ANATHEMA

- (1) Appreciation (2) Blessing
(3) Protection (4) Obstacle
(5) Frank

Q.10. CONCUR

- (1) Pertain (2) Reveal
(3) Oppose (4) Delay
(5) Deduce

- (5) poor

Q.4. MAGNANIMOUS

- (1) Generous (2) Giving
(3) Stingy (4) Greedy
(5) Heavy

Q.5. INCOMMODE

- (1) Cause trouble (2) Comfortable
(3) Inconvenience (4) Small
(5) Fresh

Q.6. EXPLICIT

- (1) Clear (2) Straightforward
(3) Hidden (4) Closed
(5) Blunt

Q.7. CHURLISH

- (1) Ill-mannered (2) Rude
(3) Grumpy (4) Decent
(5) Sullen

Q.8. ASTATIC

- (1) Dynamic (2) Unstable
(3) Stable (4) Directionless
(5) Glad

Q.9. MOTLEY

- (1) Homogeneous (2) Deadly
(3) Gloomy (4) Concise
(5) Dreary

Q.10. BELITTLE

- (1) Allure (2) Disturb
(3) Entangle (4) Ascend
(5) Magnify

EXERCISE- 5

Identify the **antonym** of each word.

Q.1. DENOUNCE

- (1) Accept (2) Accuse
(3) Condemn (4) Faith
(5) ridicule

Q.2. DIPSOMANIAC

- (1) Alcoholic (2) Teetotaller
(3) Sick (4) Lunatic
(5) sincere

Q.3. PRECIPITOUS

- (1) Rash (2) Steep
(3) Thoughtful (4) Rain

EXPLANATION

EXERCISE 1

Q.1.(4) Exiguous- small, slender.
which can also mean scanty
All other words are either antonyms or do not relate to the word exiguous.

Q.2.(4) Recreancy- unfaithful, traitorous.
which can also mean cowardice.

For other options

Recreation-means the act of creating something new.

Bravery- means courage.

Obstinate- means inflexibly persistence or an unyielding.

Recuperation means to recover from financial loss or sickness.

Q.3.(4) Proscribe-to put outside the protection of the law.
which can also mean outlaw.

All other words are not related to word proscribe.

Q.4.(3) Ingest- to take, as food, into the body.

which can also mean to absorb.

For other options

Invigorate means to fill with life and energy, energize.

Enrage means to make extremely angry.

- Q.5.(4)** Monticule-a small mountain, hill or mound. Which can also mean a small hill

All other words are either antonyms are not related to the word Monticule.

- Q.6.(1)** Compendious- concise

Which can also mean comprehensive.

All other words are either antonyms or do not relate to the word compendious.

- Q.7.(3)** Nadir- the lowest point.

Which can also mean depth.

For other options

Nebulous means indistinct or confused.

Asylum means a shelter from danger or hardship.

- Q.8.(1)** Somnambulistic- sleep walking.

All other words are not related to the word somnambulistic

- Q.9.(3)** Premordial- original

Which can also mean elementary.

All other words are either antonyms or do not relate to word primordial.

- Q.10.(3)** Sombre- shadowy.

Which can also mean gloomy

For other options

Squalid- means poor or run-down

Malicious means awful or venomous.

Complacence means pleasant.

EXERCISE 2

- Q.1.(2)** Confrontation-- A bold challenge or battle Which can also mean challenge.

All other words are not related to word confrontation.

- Q.2.(2)** Untie- to undo the string or cords of

Which can also mean unchain.

All other words are antonyms of the word untie.

- Q.3.(4)** Alert- fully aware and attentive

Which can also mean watchful.

For other options

Exclaim means to cry out or speak suddenly and vehemently, as in surprise or protest.

- Q.4.(3)** Moving- causing or producing motion.

Which can also mean shifting.

All other words are either antonyms or do not relate to word moving.

- Q.5.(2)** Reckless- Utterly unconcerned about the consequences of some action.

Which can also mean rash.

All other words are not related to words reckless.

- Q.6.(2)** Launch-to start on a course, career, etc

Which can also mean begin.

- Q.7.(2)** Relied-to depend confidently.

Which can also mean depended.

- Q.8.(5)** Obtained-to attain or reach

Which can also mean attained.

For other options

Procured- means to bring about, especially by unscrupulous and indirect means.

Conquered- means to acquire by force of arms.

- Q.9.(4)** Commemorate- to serve as a memorial or reminder of which can also mean remember.

- Q.10.(1)** Connoisseur-a person who is especially competent to pass critical judgements in an art.

Which can also mean lover of art.

For other options

Delinquent means failing in or neglectful of a duty or obligation.

Gallant means brave or chivalrous.

EXERCISE 3

- Q.1.(4)** Repulsive- means tending to drive away or keep at a distance which is opposite to attractive.

All other words are synonyms of word Repulsive.

- Q.2.(3)** Amateur- means a person inexperienced or unskilled in a particular activity which is opposite to professional.

All other words are synonyms to word Amateur.

- Q.3.(4)** Affirmed- means declare the truth of something which is opposite to denied.

All other words are synonyms to word affirmed.

- Q.4.(1)** Vague- means not definite or clear which is opposite to clear.

All other words are synonyms to word vague.

- Q.5.(2)** Casual- means without definite or serious intention which is opposite to sincere.

- All other words are synonyms to word casual.
- Q.6.(4)** Pamper means Kindness which is opposite to neglect
All other words are synonyms to word Pamper.
- Q.7.(3)** Prevent- means to keep stop from doing occurring which is opposite to allow.
All other words are synonyms to word prevent.
- Q.8.(4)** Austere- means severe in manner or appearance which is opposite to calm.
All other words are either synonyms or do not relate to word Austere.
- Q.9.(4)** Rigid means stiff or unyielding which is opposite to flexible.
All other words are not related to word rigid.
- Q.10.(2)** Adversity means adverse fortune or fate which is opposite to word prosperity.

EXERCISE 4

- Q.1.(2)** Confess means to admit which is opposite to Deny
All other words are either synonyms or do not relate to word confess.
- Q.2.(3)** Absolute means without limit which is opposite to limited.
All other words are not related to word Absolute.
- Q.3.(2)** Valuable means very important or priceless which is opposite to worthless.
All other words are either synonyms or do not relate to word valuable.
- Q.4.(1)** Hindrance means obstruction or difficulty which is opposite to Aid.
- Q.5.(1)** Alien means foreign which is opposite to native.
All other words are either synonyms or do not relate to word Alien.
- Q.6.(3)** Garble means confuse which is opposite to clarify.
All other words are not related to word Garble.
- Q.7.(1)** Fortitude means strength of mind or guts which is opposite to timidity.
For other options
Laxity means easy attitude.
Placidity means calm.

- Q.8.(2)** pernicious means bad or harmful which is opposite to word healing.

For other options

- Swerving- means turn aside or often to avoid collision.
Conservative- cautious or moderate.
- Q.9.(2)** Anathema means something hated which is opposite to word blessing.
All other words are either synonyms or do not relate to word Anathema.
- Q.10.(3)** Concur means agree approve which is opposite to word oppose.

EXERCISE 5

- Q.1.(1)** Accept
- Q.2.(2)** Dipsomaniac means a person who has a strong alcoholic drink therefore teetotaler means a person who never drinks.
- Q.3.(3)** Precipitous- Done very quickly so thoughtful will be correct synonyms/
For other options :
steep- rising or falling quickly.
- Q.4.(3)** Stingy- means not generous with money so this is the opposite of magnanimous
For other options :
generous- charitable.
- Q.5.(2)** Inconvenient means restless so comfortable is the opposite.
- Q.6.(3)** Explicit means open and Hidden means closed, it will be the opposite.
- Q.7.(4)** Churlish means rude or bad tempered so 'Decent' will be its antonym.
- Q.8.(3)** 'Stable' is the opposite word of 'astatic'
- Q.9.(1)** Motley- Consisting of many different types of people. 'Homogeneous' means same type of people so is opposite word.
For other options :
Dreary - that makes you feel bad.
- Q.10.(5)** belittle-To make someone or something unimportant so 'magnify' will be opposite.



Mahendra Educational Private Limited

Website - www.mahendras.org

TOLL FREE - 1800 103 5225 (9 AM TO 6 PM)

JOIN *Mahendra's* NEW BATCHES START EVERY WEEK

FOR ADMISSION CONTACT MAHENDRA'S NEAREST BRANCH

OR

VISIT www.mahendras.org

STUDY NOTES

SMART LAB

SPEED TEST

SMART CLASS



ISBN BARCODE